



# Licensing Act 2003

## 2003 CHAPTER 17

### PART 1

#### LICENSABLE ACTIVITIES

#### **1 Licensable activities and qualifying club activities**

- (1) For the purposes of this Act the following are licensable activities—
  - (a) the sale by retail of alcohol,
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club,
  - (c) the provision of regulated entertainment, and
  - (d) the provision of late night refreshment.
- (2) For those purposes the following licensable activities are also qualifying club activities—
  - (a) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club,
  - (b) the sale by retail of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to a guest of a member of the club for consumption on the premises where the sale takes place, and
  - (c) the provision of regulated entertainment where that provision is by or on behalf of a club for members of the club or members of the club and their guests.
- (3) In this Act references to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club do not include a reference to any supply which is a sale by retail of alcohol.
- (4) Schedule 1 makes provision about what constitutes the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act.
- (5) Schedule 2 makes provision about what constitutes the provision of late night refreshment for those purposes (including provision that certain activities carried on in

---

**Status:** *Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

relation to certain clubs or hotels etc, or certain employees, do not constitute provision of late night refreshment and are, accordingly, not licensable activities).

- (6) For the purposes of this Act premises are “used” for a licensable activity if that activity is carried on on or from the premises.
- (7) This section is subject to sections 173 to 175 (which exclude activities from the definition of licensable activity in certain circumstances).

## **2 Authorisation for licensable activities and qualifying club activities**

- (1) A licensable activity may be carried on—
  - (a) under and in accordance with a premises licence (see Part 3), or
  - (b) in circumstances where the activity is a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5.
- (2) A qualifying club activity may be carried on under and in accordance with a club premises certificate (see Part 4).
- (3) Nothing in this Act prevents two or more authorisations having effect concurrently in respect of the whole or a part of the same premises or in respect of the same person.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) “authorisation” means—
  - (a) a premises licence;
  - (b) a club premises certificate;
  - (c) a temporary event notice.

## **PART 2**

### LICENSING AUTHORITIES

#### *The authorities*

## **3 Licensing authorities**

- (1) In this Act “licensing authority” means—
  - (a) the council of a district in England,
  - (b) the council of a county in England in which there are no district councils,
  - (c) the council of a county or county borough in Wales,
  - (d) the council of a London borough,
  - (e) the Common Council of the City of London,
  - (f) the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple,
  - (g) the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple, or
  - (h) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, a licensing authority’s area is the area for which the authority acts.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Functions of licensing authorities etc.*

#### **4 General duties of licensing authorities**

- (1) A licensing authority must carry out its functions under this Act (“licensing functions”) with a view to promoting the licensing objectives.
- (2) The licensing objectives are—
  - (a) the prevention of crime and disorder;
  - (b) public safety;
  - (c) the prevention of public nuisance; and
  - (d) the protection of children from harm.
- (3) In carrying out its licensing functions, a licensing authority must also have regard to—
  - (a) its licensing statement published under section 5, and
  - (b) any guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182.

#### **5 Statement of licensing policy**

- (1) Each licensing authority must in respect of each three year period—
  - (a) determine its policy with respect to the exercise of its licensing functions, and
  - (b) publish a statement of that policy (a “licensing statement”) before the beginning of the period.
- (2) In this section “three year period” means—
  - (a) the period of three years beginning with such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint, and
  - (b) each subsequent period of three years.
- (3) Before determining its policy for a three year period, a licensing authority must consult—
  - (a) the chief officer of police for the licensing authority’s area,
  - (b) the [F1fire and rescue authority] for that area,
  - (c) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of premises licences issued by that authority,
  - (d) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of club premises certificates issued by that authority,
  - (e) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of personal licences issued by that authority, and
  - (f) such other persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of businesses and residents in its area.
- (4) During each three year period, a licensing authority must keep its policy under review and make such revisions to it, at such times, as it considers appropriate.
- (5) Subsection (3) applies in relation to any revision of an authority’s policy as it applies in relation to the original determination of that policy.
- (6) Where revisions are made, the licensing authority must publish a statement of the revisions or the revised licensing statement.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) Regulations may make provision about the determination and revision of policies, and the preparation and publication of licensing statements, under this section.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in s. 5(3)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. 53, 61, [Sch. 1 para. 98\(2\)\(3\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2004/2304](#), [art. 2\(1\){\(2\)}](#); [S.I. 2004/2917](#), [art. 2](#)

## 6 Licensing committees

- (1) Each licensing authority must establish a licensing committee consisting of at least ten, but not more than fifteen, members of the authority.
- (2) This section does not apply in relation to the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple or the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple.

## 7 Exercise and delegation of functions

- (1) All matters relating to the discharge by a licensing authority of its licensing functions are, by virtue of this subsection, referred to its licensing committee and, accordingly, that committee must discharge those functions on behalf of the authority.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
- any function conferred on the licensing authority by section 5 (statement of licensing policy), or
  - any function discharged under subsection (5)(a) below by a committee (other than a licensing committee),
- or any matter relating to the discharge of any such function.
- (3) A licensing authority may arrange for the discharge by its licensing committee of any function of the authority which—
- relates to a matter referred to that committee by virtue of subsection (1), but
  - is not a licensing function.
- (4) Where the licensing authority does not make arrangements under subsection (3) in respect of any such function, it must (unless the matter is urgent) consider a report of its licensing committee with respect to the matter before discharging the function.
- (5) Where a matter relates to a licensing function of a licensing authority and to a function of the authority which is not a licensing function (“the other function”), the authority may—
- refer the matter to another of its committees and arrange for the discharge of the licensing function by that committee, or
  - refer the matter to its licensing committee (to the extent it is not already so referred under subsection (1)) and arrange for the discharge of the other function by the licensing committee.
- (6) In a case where an authority exercises its power under subsection (5)(a), the committee to which the matter is referred must (unless the matter is urgent) consider a report of the authority’s licensing committee with respect to the matter before discharging the function concerned.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) Before exercising its power under subsection (5)(b), an authority must consult its licensing committee.
- (8) In a case where an authority exercises its power under subsection (5)(b), its licensing committee must (unless the matter is urgent) consider any report of any of the authority's other committees with respect to the matter before discharging the function concerned.
- (9) Where a licensing committee is unable to discharge any function delegated to it in accordance with this section because of the number of its members who are unable to take part in the consideration or discussion of any matter or vote on any question with respect to it, the committee must refer the matter back to the licensing authority and the authority must discharge that function.
- (10) This section does not apply in relation to the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple or the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C1** S. 7(9) applied (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 154(3)**, 358 (with **ss. 352, 354**); [S.I. 2006/3272](#), **art. 2(2)**, [Sch. 2](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [Sch. 4](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2007/1157](#))
- C2** S. 7(9) applied (1.12.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 232(2)**, 358 (with **ss. 352, 354**); [S.I. 2007/3155](#), **art. 2**

## 8 Requirement to keep a register

- (1) Each licensing authority must keep a register containing—
  - (a) a record of each premises licence, club premises certificate and personal licence issued by it,
  - (b) a record of each temporary event notice received by it,
  - (c) the matters mentioned in Schedule 3, and
  - (d) such other information as may be prescribed.
- (2) Regulations may require a register kept under this section to be in a prescribed form and kept in a prescribed manner.
- (3) Each licensing authority must provide facilities for making the information contained in the entries in its register available for inspection (in a legible form) by any person during office hours and without payment.
- (4) If requested to do so by any person, a licensing authority must supply him with a copy of the information contained in any entry in its register in legible form.
- (5) A licensing authority may charge such reasonable fee as it may determine in respect of any copy supplied under subsection (4).
- (6) The Secretary of State may arrange for the duties conferred on licensing authorities by this section to be discharged by means of one or more central registers kept by a person appointed pursuant to the arrangements.
- (7) The Secretary of State may require licensing authorities to participate in and contribute towards the cost of any arrangements made under subsection (6).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## *Licensing committees*

### **9 Proceedings of licensing committee**

- (1) A licensing committee may establish one or more sub-committees consisting of three members of the committee.
- (2) Regulations may make provision about—
  - (a) the proceedings of licensing committees and their sub-committees (including provision about the validity of proceedings and the quorum for meetings),
  - (b) public access to the meetings of those committees and sub-committees,
  - (c) the publicity to be given to those meetings,
  - (d) the agendas and records to be produced in respect of those meetings, and
  - (e) public access to such agendas and records and other information about those meetings.
- (3) Subject to any such regulations, each licensing committee may regulate its own procedure and that of its sub-committees.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C3** S. 9 applied (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 154(5)**, 358 (with **ss. 352, 354**); S.I. 2006/3272, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2** (with savings and transitional provisions in **Sch. 4**) (as amended by S.I. 2007/1157)
- C4** S. 9 applied (1.12.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 232(4)**, 358 (with **ss. 352, 354**); S.I. 2007/3155, **art. 2**

#### **Commencement Information**

- II** S. 9(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2**, **Sch.**; s. 9(1)(3) in force at 10.9.2004 by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2(2)**

### **10 Sub-delegation of functions by licensing committee etc.**

- (1) A licensing committee may arrange for the discharge of any functions exercisable by it—
  - (a) by a sub-committee established by it, or
  - (b) subject to subsection (4), by an officer of the licensing authority.
- (2) Where arrangements are made under subsection (1)(a), then, subject to subsections (4) and (5), the sub-committee may in turn arrange for the discharge of the function concerned by an officer of the licensing authority.
- (3) Arrangements under subsection (1) or (2) may provide for more than one sub-committee or officer to discharge the same function concurrently.
- (4) Arrangements may not be made under subsection (1) or (2) for the discharge by an officer of—
  - (a) any function under—
    - (i) section 18(3) (determination of application for premises licence where representations have been made),
    - (ii) section 31(3) (determination of application for provisional statement where representations have been made),

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (iii) section 35(3) (determination of application for variation of premises licence where representations have been made),
  - (iv) section 39(3) (determination of application to vary designated premises supervisor following police objection),
  - (v) section 44(5) (determination of application for transfer of premises licence following police objection),
  - (vi) section 48(3) (consideration of police objection made to interim authority notice),
  - (vii) section 72(3) (determination of application for club premises certificate where representations have been made),
  - (viii) section 85(3) (determination of application to vary club premises certificate where representations have been made),
  - (ix) section 105(2) (decision to give counter notice following police objection to temporary event notice),
  - (x) section 120(7) (determination of application for grant of personal licence following police objection),
  - (xi) section 121(6) (determination of application for renewal of personal licence following police objection), or
  - (xii) section 124(4) (revocation of licence where convictions come to light after grant etc.),
- (b) any function under section 52(2) or (3) (determination of application for review of premises licence) in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 52(7)) have been made,
  - (c) any function under section 88(2) or (3) (determination of application for review of club premises certificate) in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 88(7)) have been made, or
  - (d) any function under section 167(5) (review following closure order), in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 167(9)) have been made.
- (5) The power exercisable under subsection (2) by a sub-committee established by a licensing committee is also subject to any direction given by that committee to the sub-committee.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** S. 10 applied (with modifications) (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), [ss. 154\(3\)\(4\)](#), [358](#) (with [ss. 352](#), [354](#)); [S.I. 2006/3272](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [Sch. 4](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2007/1157](#))

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART 3

### PREMISES LICENCES

#### *Introductory*

#### **11 Premises licence**

In this Act “premises licence” means a licence granted under this Part, in respect of any premises, which authorises the premises to be used for one or more licensable activities.

#### **12 The relevant licensing authority**

- (1) For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority” in relation to any premises is determined in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority is the authority in whose area the premises are situated.
- (3) Where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, the relevant licensing authority is—
  - (a) the licensing authority in whose area the greater or greatest part of the premises is situated, or
  - (b) if there is no authority to which paragraph (a) applies, such one of those authorities as is nominated in accordance with subsection (4).
- (4) In a case within subsection (3)(b)—
  - (a) an applicant for a premises licence must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the application and any licence granted as a result of it, and
  - (b) an applicant for a statement under section 29 (provisional statement) in respect of the premises must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the statement.

#### **13 Authorised persons, interested parties and responsible authorities**

- (1) In this Part in relation to any premises each of the following expressions has the meaning given to it by this section—
  - “authorised person”,
  - “interested party”,
  - “responsible authority”.
- (2) “Authorised person” means any of the following—
  - (a) an officer of a licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of this Act,
  - [<sup>F2</sup>(b) an inspector appointed by the fire and rescue authority for the area in which the premises are situated.]
  - (c) an inspector appointed under section 19 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37),



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) an officer of a local authority, in whose area the premises are situated, who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of exercising one or more of its statutory functions in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (e) in relation to a vessel, an inspector, or a surveyor of ships, appointed under section 256 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21),
  - (f) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- (3) “Interested party” means any of the following—
- (a) a person living in the vicinity of the premises,
  - (b) a body representing persons who live in that vicinity,
  - (c) a person involved in a business in that vicinity,
  - (d) a body representing persons involved in such businesses.
- (4) “Responsible authority” means any of the following—
- (a) the chief officer of police for any police area in which the premises are situated,
  - (b) the [<sup>F3</sup>fire and rescue authority] for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (c) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (d) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (e) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in any area in which the premises are situated in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (f) a body which—
    - (i) represents those who, in relation to any such area, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
    - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for that area for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise it on such matters,
  - (g) any licensing authority (other than the relevant licensing authority) in whose area part of the premises is situated,
  - (h) in relation to a vessel—
    - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is, or is proposed to be, navigated at a time when it is used for licensable activities,
    - (ii) the Environment Agency,
    - (iii) the British Waterways Board, or
    - (iv) the Secretary of State,
  - (i) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, “statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F2** S. 13(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2006) by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), [art. 53\(1\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 50\(2\)](#) (with [art. 49](#)) (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), [arts. 1\(1\)](#), 2)
- F3** Words in s. 13(4)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 53](#), 61, [Sch. 1 para. 98\(2\)\(3\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2004/2304](#), [art. 2\(1\){\(2\)}](#); [S.I. 2004/2917](#), [art. 2](#)

### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 13(2)(f)(4)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 13 in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 14 Meaning of “supply of alcohol”

For the purposes of this Part the “supply of alcohol” means—

- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

## 15 Meaning of “designated premises supervisor”

- (1) In this Act references to the “designated premises supervisor”, in relation to a premises licence, are to the individual for the time being specified in that licence as the premises supervisor.
- (2) Nothing in this Act prevents an individual who holds a premises licence from also being specified in the licence as the premises supervisor.

### *Grant of premises licence*

## 16 Applicant for premises licence

- (1) The following persons may apply for a premises licence—
  - (a) a person who carries on, or proposes to carry on, a business which involves the use of the premises for the licensable activities to which the application relates,
  - (b) a person who makes the application pursuant to—
    - (i) any statutory function discharged by that person which relates to those licensable activities, or
    - (ii) any function discharged by that person by virtue of Her Majesty’s prerogative,
  - (c) a recognised club,
  - (d) a charity,
  - (e) the proprietor of an educational institution,
  - (f) a health service body,
  - (g) a person who is registered under Part 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000 (c. 14) in respect of an independent hospital,
  - (h) the chief officer of police of a police force in England and Wales,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) a person of such other description as may be prescribed.
- (2) But an individual may not apply for a premises licence unless he is aged 18 or over.
- (3) In this section—
- “charity” has the same meaning as in section 96(1) of the Charities Act 1993 (c. 10);
- “educational institution” means—
- (a) a school, or an institution within the further or higher education sector, within the meaning of section 4 of the Education Act 1996 (c. 56), or
- (b) a college (including any institution in the nature of a college), school, hall or other institution of a university, in circumstances where the university receives financial support under section 65 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 (c. 13);
- “health service body” means—
- (a) an NHS trust established by virtue of [<sup>F4</sup>section 25 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or section 18 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006],
- (b) a Primary Care Trust established by virtue of section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 (c. 49), or
- (c) a Local Health Board established by virtue of section 16BA of that Act;
- “independent hospital” has the same meaning as in section 2(2) of the Care Standards Act 2000 (c. 14);
- “proprietor”—
- (a) in relation to a school within the meaning of section 4 of the Education Act 1996, has the same meaning as in section 579(1) of that Act, and
- (b) in relation to an educational institution other than such a school, means the governing body of that institution within the meaning of section 90(1) of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992; and
- “statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

- F4** S. 16(3): words in definition of "health service body" substituted (1.3.2007) by [National Health Service \(Consequential Provisions\) Act 2006 \(c. 43\)](#), ss. 2, 8(2), [Sch. 1 para. 236](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

#### Commencement Information

- I3** S. 16(1)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 16 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 17 Application for premises licence

- (1) An application for a premises licence must be made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
- (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
- (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied—
- (a) by an operating schedule,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) by a plan of the premises to which the application relates, in the prescribed form, and
  - (c) if the licensable activities to which the application relates (“the relevant licensable activities”) include the supply of alcohol, by a form of consent in the prescribed form given by the individual whom the applicant wishes to have specified in the premises licence as the premises supervisor.
- (4) An “operating schedule” is a document which is in the prescribed form and includes a statement of the following matters—
- (a) the relevant licensable activities,
  - (b) the times during which it is proposed that the relevant licensable activities are to take place,
  - (c) any other times during which it is proposed that the premises are to be open to the public,
  - (d) where the applicant wishes the licence to have effect for a limited period, that period,
  - (e) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, prescribed information in respect of the individual whom the applicant wishes to have specified in the premises licence as the premises supervisor,
  - (f) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, whether the supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or off the premises, or both,
  - (g) the steps which it is proposed to take to promote the licensing objectives,
  - (h) such other matters as may be prescribed.
- (5) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
- (a) require an applicant to advertise his application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the interested parties likely to be affected by it;
  - (b) require an applicant to give notice of his application to each responsible authority, and such other persons as may be prescribed, within the prescribed period;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which interested parties and responsible authorities may make representations to the relevant licensing authority about the application.

#### Commencement Information

**I4** S. 17(3)(b)(c)(4)(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 17 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 18 Determination of application for premises licence

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application for a premises licence made in accordance with section 17, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him under subsection (5) of that section.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the authority must grant the licence in accordance with the application subject only to—
  - (a) such conditions as are consistent with the operating schedule accompanying the application, and
  - (b) any conditions which must under section 19, 20 or 21 be included in the licence.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
  - (a) to grant the licence subject to—
    - (i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) modified to such extent as the authority considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
    - (ii) any condition which must under section 19, 20 or 21 be included in the licence;
  - (b) to exclude from the scope of the licence any of the licensable activities to which the application relates;
  - (c) to refuse to specify a person in the licence as the premises supervisor;
  - (d) to reject the application.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(a)(i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the premises licence on the promotion of the licensing objectives,
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (7),
  - (c) if they relate to the identity of the person named in the application as the proposed premises supervisor, meet the requirements of subsection (9), and
  - (d) are not excluded representations by virtue of section 32 (restriction on making representations following issue of provisional statement).
- (7) The requirements of this subsection are—
  - (a) that the representations were made by an interested party or responsible authority within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (8) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (7)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (9) The requirements of this subsection are that the representations—
- (a) were made by a chief officer of police for a police area in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) include a statement that, due to the exceptional circumstances of the case, he is satisfied that the designation of the person concerned as the premises supervisor under the premises licence would undermine the crime prevention objective.
- (10) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b), a licensing authority may grant a licence under this section subject to different conditions in respect of—
- (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different licensable activities.

## 19 Mandatory conditions where licence authorises supply of alcohol

- (1) Where a premises licence authorises the supply of alcohol, the licence must include the following conditions.
- (2) The first condition is that no supply of alcohol may be made under the premises licence—
- (a) at a time when there is no designated premises supervisor in respect of the premises licence, or
  - (b) at a time when the designated premises supervisor does not hold a personal licence or his personal licence is suspended.
- (3) The second condition is that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by a person who holds a personal licence.

VALID FROM 29/01/2010

### **[F5]19A Power of Secretary of State to impose section 19(4) mandatory conditions**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol and applicable to all relevant premises licences or relevant premises licences of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant premises licences and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant premises licences of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
- (a) relate to existing or future relevant premises licences,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.
- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant premises licences are to be treated as—
- (a) included in those licences from the coming into force of the order, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) overriding any conditions already included in those licences (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
- (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
  - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant premises licences by virtue of section 19(4) and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those licences.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant premises licences concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.
- (8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.
- (9) In this section—
- “existing relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,
- “future relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted on or after the coming into force of the order,
- “relevant premises licence” means a premises licence authorising the supply of alcohol.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F5** S. 19A inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 32, 116, [Sch. 4 para. 2](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

## 20 Mandatory condition: exhibition of films

- (1) Where a premises licence authorises the exhibition of films, the licence must include a condition requiring the admission of children to the exhibition of any film to be restricted in accordance with this section.
- (2) Where the film classification body is specified in the licence, unless subsection (3) (b) applies, admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that body.
- (3) Where—
- (a) the film classification body is not specified in the licence, or
  - (b) the relevant licensing authority has notified the holder of the licence that this subsection applies to the film in question,
- admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that licensing authority.
- (4) In this section—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“children” means persons aged under 18; and  
“film classification body” means the person or persons designated as the authority under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 (c. 39) (authority to determine suitability of video works for classification).

## 21 Mandatory condition: door supervision

- (1) Where a premises licence includes a condition that at specified times one or more individuals must be at the premises to carry out a security activity, the licence must include a condition that each such individual must
  - [<sup>F6</sup>(a) be authorised to carry out that activity by a licence granted under the Private Security Industry Act 2001; or
  - (b) be entitled to carry out that activity by virtue of section 4 of that Act.]
- (2) But nothing in subsection (1) requires such a condition to be imposed—
  - (a) in respect of premises within paragraph 8(3)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Private Security Industry Act 2001 (c. 12) (premises with premises licences authorising plays or films), or
  - (b) in respect of premises in relation to—
    - (i) any occasion mentioned in paragraph 8(3)(b) or (c) of that Schedule (premises being used exclusively by club with club premises certificate, under a temporary event notice authorising plays or films or under a gaming licence), or
    - (ii) any occasion within paragraph 8(3)(d) of that Schedule (occasions prescribed by regulations under that Act).
- (3) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “security activity” means an activity to which paragraph 2(1)(a) of that Schedule applies, [<sup>F7</sup>and which is licensable conduct for the purposes of that Act (see section 3(2) of that Act)] and
  - (b) paragraph 8(5) of that Schedule (interpretation of references to an occasion) applies as it applies in relation to paragraph 8 of that Schedule.

### Textual Amendments

**F6** Words in s. 21(1) substituted (8.11.2006) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\), ss. 25\(2\), 66\(2\)\(b\)](#)

**F7** Words in s. 21(3)(a) inserted (8.11.2006) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\), ss. 25\(3\), 66\(2\)\(b\)](#)

## 22 Prohibited conditions: plays

- (1) In relation to a premises licence which authorises the performance of plays, no condition may be attached to the licence as to the nature of the plays which may be performed, or the manner of performing plays, under the licence.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not prevent a licensing authority imposing, in accordance with section 18(2)(a) or (3)(b), 35(3)(b) or 52(3), any condition which it considers necessary on the grounds of public safety.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **23 Grant or rejection of application**

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 18, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith—
  - (a) give a notice to that effect to—
    - (i) the applicant,
    - (ii) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
    - (iii) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) issue the applicant with the licence and a summary of it.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1)(a) must state the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 18(3)(b).
- (3) Where an application is rejected under section 18, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect, stating its reasons for the decision, to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (4) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 18(6).

## **24 Form of licence and summary**

- (1) A premises licence and the summary of a premises licence must be in the prescribed form.
- (2) Regulations under subsection (1) must, in particular, provide for the licence to—
  - (a) specify the name and address of the holder;
  - (b) include a plan of the premises to which the licence relates;
  - (c) if the licence has effect for a limited period, specify that period;
  - (d) specify the licensable activities for which the premises may be used;
  - (e) if the licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, specify the name and address of the individual (if any) who is the premises supervisor in respect of the licence;
  - (f) specify the conditions subject to which the licence has effect.

## **25 Theft, loss, etc. of premises licence or summary**

- (1) Where a premises licence or summary is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the holder of the licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the licence or summary.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 55(1) (fee to accompany applications).

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Where an application is made in accordance with this section, the relevant licensing authority must issue the holder of the licence with a copy of the licence or summary (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the licence or summary has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, and
  - (b) where it has been lost or stolen, the holder has reported that loss or theft to the police.
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the premises licence or summary in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence or summary.

VALID FROM 29/07/2009

#### **[<sup>F8</sup>25A Grant of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises**

- (1) Where a management committee of community premises makes an application under section 17 for a premises licence authorising the supply of alcohol, the application may include an application for the alternative licence condition to be included in the licence instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3).
- (2) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.
- (3) In a case where an application under section 17 includes an application under subsection (1), sections 17 to 19 are modified as follows.
- (4) Section 17 has effect as if subsections (3)(c) and (4)(e) were omitted.
- (5) Section 18 has effect as if—
  - (a) subsection (4)(c) were omitted;
  - (b) in subsection (6)(c), the reference to the identity of the person named in the application as the proposed premises supervisor were to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition;
  - (c) in subsection (9)(b), the reference to the designation of the person concerned as the premises supervisor under the premises licence were to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition.
- (6) Section 19 has effect as if at the end there were inserted—
  - “(4) But where—
    - (a) the relevant licensing authority is satisfied that the arrangements for the management of the premises by the applicant are sufficient to ensure adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises, and
    - (b) if any representations are made pursuant to section 18(6)(c), the authority does not consider the inclusion of the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) to be necessary to promote the crime prevention objective,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the licence must not include the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) but must include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 25A(2) instead.”.]

### Textual Amendments

**F8** S. 25A inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), **art. 3**

## *Duration of licence*

### **26 Period of validity of premises licence**

- (1) Subject to sections 27 and 28, a premises licence has effect until such time as—
  - (a) it is revoked under section 52, or
  - (b) if it specifies that it has effect for a limited period, that period expires.
- (2) But a premises licence does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 52.

### **27 Death, incapacity, insolvency etc. of licence holder**

- (1) A premises licence lapses if the holder of the licence—
  - (a) dies,
  - (b) becomes mentally incapable (within the meaning of section 13(1) of the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 (c. 29)),
  - (c) becomes insolvent,
  - (d) is dissolved, or
  - (e) if it is a club, ceases to be a recognised club.
- (2) This section is subject to sections 47 and 50 (which make provision for the reinstatement of the licence in certain circumstances).
- (3) For the purposes of this section, an individual becomes insolvent on—
  - (a) the approval of a voluntary arrangement proposed by him,
  - (b) being adjudged bankrupt or having his estate sequestrated, or
  - (c) entering into a deed of arrangement made for the benefit of his creditors or a trust deed for his creditors.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a company becomes insolvent on—
  - (a) the approval of a voluntary arrangement proposed by its directors,
  - (b) the appointment of an administrator in respect of the company,
  - (c) the appointment of an administrative receiver in respect of the company, or
  - (d) going into liquidation.
- (5) An expression used in this section and in the Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45) has the same meaning in this section as in that Act.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **28 Surrender of premises licence**

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence wishes to surrender his licence he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the premises licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (3) Where a notice of surrender is given in accordance with this section, the premises licence lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.
- (4) This section is subject to section 50 (which makes provision for the reinstatement in certain circumstances of a licence surrendered under this section).

### *Provisional statement*

## **29 Application for a provisional statement where premises being built, etc.**

- (1) This section applies to premises which—
  - (a) are being or are about to be constructed for the purpose of being used for one or more licensable activities, or
  - (b) are being or are about to be extended or otherwise altered for that purpose (whether or not they are already being used for that purpose).
- (2) A person may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a provisional statement if—
  - (a) he is interested in the premises, and
  - (b) where he is an individual, he is aged 18 or over.
- (3) In this Act “provisional statement” means a statement issued under section 31(2) or (3)(c).
- (4) Subsection (2) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (5) An application under this section must also be accompanied by a schedule of works.
- (6) A schedule of works is a document in the prescribed form which includes—
  - (a) a statement made by or on behalf of the applicant including particulars of the premises to which the application relates and of the licensable activities for which the premises are to be used,
  - (b) plans of the work being or about to be done at the premises, and
  - (c) such other information as may be prescribed.
- (7) For the purposes of this Part, in relation to any premises in respect of which an application for a provisional statement has been made, references to the work being satisfactorily completed are to work at the premises being completed in a manner which substantially complies with the schedule of works accompanying the application.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

- I5** S. 29(6) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 29 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.

## 30 Advertisement of application for provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where an application is made under section 29.
- (2) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by section 17(5) (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to an application under section 29 as it applies in relation to an application under section 17.
- (3) Regulations made under section 17(5)(a) by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, require advertisements to contain a statement in the prescribed form describing the effect of section 32 (restriction on representations following issue of a provisional statement).

## 31 Determination of application for provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
  - (a) receives a provisional statement application, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him by virtue of section 30.
- (2) Where no relevant representations are made, the authority must issue the applicant with a statement to that effect.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary,
  - (b) determine whether, on the basis of those representations and the provisional statement application, it would consider it necessary to take any steps under section 18(3)(b) if, on the work being satisfactorily completed, it had to decide whether to grant a premises licence in the form described in the provisional statement application, and
  - (c) issue the applicant with a statement which—
    - (i) gives details of that determination, and
    - (ii) states the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) that it would be necessary to take under section 18(3)(b).
- (4) The licensing authority must give a copy of the provisional statement to—
  - (a) each person who made relevant representations, and
  - (b) the chief officer of police for each police area in which the premises are situated.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations—
  - (a) which are about the likely effect on the licensing objectives of the grant of a premises licence in the form described in the provisional statement application, if the work at the premises was satisfactorily completed, and
  - (b) which meet the requirements of subsection (6).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by an interested party or responsible authority within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c) by virtue of section 30,
  - (b) that the representations have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.
- (8) In this section “provisional statement application” means an application made in accordance with section 29.

#### Commencement Information

**I6** S. 31(6)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 31(1)-(5)(6)(b)(c)(7)(8) in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.

### 32 Restriction on representations following provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where a provisional statement has been issued in respect of any premises (“the relevant premises”) and a person subsequently applies for a premises licence in respect of—
- (a) the relevant premises or a part of them, or
  - (b) premises that are substantially the same as the relevant premises or a part of them.
- (2) Where—
- (a) the application for the premises licence is an application for a licence in the same form as the licence described in the application for the provisional statement, and
  - (b) the work described in the schedule of works accompanying the application for that statement has been satisfactorily completed,
- representations made by a person (“the relevant person”) in respect of the application for the premises licence are excluded representations for the purposes of section 18(6) (d) if subsection (3) applies.
- (3) This subsection applies if—
- (a) given the information provided in the application for the provisional statement, the relevant person could have made the same, or substantially the same, representations about that application but failed to do so, without reasonable excuse, and
  - (b) there has been no material change in circumstances relating either to the relevant premises or to the area in the vicinity of those premises since the provisional statement was made.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Duty to notify certain changes*

#### **33 Notification of change of name or address**

- (1) The holder of a premises licence must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, notify the relevant licensing authority of any change in—
  - (a) his name or address,
  - (b) unless the designated premises supervisor has already notified the authority under subsection (4), the name or address of that supervisor.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 55(1) (fee to accompany application).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the licence (or part).
- (4) Where the designated premises supervisor under a premises licence is not the holder of the licence, he may notify the relevant licensing authority under this subsection of any change in his name or address.
- (5) Where the designated premises supervisor gives a notice under subsection (4), he must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, give the holder of the premises licence a copy of that notice.
- (6) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

### *Variation of licences*

#### **34 Application to vary premises licence**

- (1) The holder of a premises licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of that licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (4) This section does not apply to an application within section 37(1) (application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor).
- (5) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (5) of section 17 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

- I7** S. 34(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 34(1)-(4) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### 35 Determination of application under section 34

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
  - (a) receives an application, made in accordance with section 34, to vary a premises licence, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him by virtue of subsection (5) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) and section 36(6), the authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
  - (a) to modify the conditions of the licence;
  - (b) to reject the whole or part of the application;
 and for this purpose the conditions of the licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (6).
- (6) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations are made by an interested party or responsible authority within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c) by virtue of section 34(5),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to sections 19, 20 and 21 (which require certain conditions to be included in premises licences).

#### Commencement Information

- I8** S. 35 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### 36 Supplementary provision about determinations under section 35

- (1) Where an application (or any part of an application) is granted under section 35, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1) must state the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 35(3)(b).
- (3) The notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the variation in question takes effect.

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application (or any part of an application) is rejected under section 35, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect stating its reasons for rejecting the application to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (5) Where the relevant licensing authority determines for the purposes of section 35(6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (6) A licence may not be varied under section 35 so as—
  - (a) to extend the period for which the licence has effect, or
  - (b) to vary substantially the premises to which it relates.
- (7) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) of that section, a licensing authority may vary a premises licence so that it has effect subject to different conditions in respect of—
  - (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different licensable activities.
- (8) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 35(5).

#### Commencement Information

- 19** S. 36 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### 37 Application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor

- (1) The holder of a premises licence may—
  - (a) if the licence authorises the supply of alcohol, or
  - (b) if he has applied under section 34 to vary the licence so that it authorises such supplies,
 apply to vary the licence so as to specify the individual named in the application (“the proposed individual”) as the premises supervisor.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by—
  - (a) a form of consent in the prescribed form given by the proposed individual, and
  - (b) the premises licence (or the appropriate part of that licence) or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (4) The holder of the premises licence must give notice of his application—
  - (a) to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) to the designated premises supervisor (if there is one),
 and that notice must state whether the application is one to which section 38 applies.
- (5) Where a chief officer of police notified under subsection (4) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that granting the application would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied.
- (6) The chief officer of police must give that notice within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the application under subsection (4).

#### Commencement Information

**I10** S. 37(3)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 37(1)(2)(3)(b)(4)-(6) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### 38 Circumstances in which section 37 application given interim effect

- (1) This section applies where an application made in accordance with section 37, in respect of a premises licence which authorises the supply of alcohol, includes a request that the variation applied for should have immediate effect.
- (2) By virtue of this section, the premises licence has effect during the application period as if it were varied in the manner set out in the application.
- (3) For this purpose “the application period” means the period which—
  - (a) begins when the application is received by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) ends—
    - (i) if the application is granted, when the variation takes effect,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) if the application is rejected, at the time the rejection is notified to the applicant, or
- (iii) if the application is withdrawn before it is determined, at the time of the withdrawal.

### 39 Determination of section 37 application

- (1) This section applies where an application is made, in accordance with section 37, to vary a premises licence so as to specify a new premises supervisor (“the proposed individual”).
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where a notice is given under section 37(5) (and not withdrawn), the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the applicant and the chief officer of police who gave the notice agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the notice, reject the application if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (4) Where an application under section 37 is granted or rejected, the relevant licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) the proposed individual, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (5) Where a chief officer of police gave a notice under subsection (5) of that section (and it was not withdrawn), the notice under subsection (4) of this section must state the authority’s reasons for granting or rejecting the application.
- (6) Where the application is granted, the notice under subsection (4) must specify the time when the variation takes effect.

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.

#### Commencement Information

- III** S. 39 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2](#)

### 40 Duty of applicant following determination under section 39

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence is notified under section 39(4), he must forthwith—
  - (a) if his application has been granted, notify the person (if any) who has been replaced as the designated premises supervisor of the variation, and
  - (b) if his application has been rejected, give the designated premises supervisor (if any) notice to that effect.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (1).
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **41 Request to be removed as designated premises supervisor**

- (1) Where an individual wishes to cease being the designated premises supervisor in respect of a premises licence, he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 54 (form etc. of notices etc.).
- (3) Where the individual is the holder of the premises licence, the notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (4) In any other case, the individual must no later than 48 hours after giving the notice under subsection (1) give the holder of the premises licence—
  - (a) a copy of that notice, and
  - (b) a notice directing the holder to send to the relevant licensing authority within 14 days of receiving the notice—
    - (i) the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence), or
    - (ii) if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a direction given to him under subsection (4)(b).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (7) Where an individual—
  - (a) gives the relevant licensing authority a notice in accordance with this section, and
  - (b) satisfies the requirements of subsection (3) or (4),he is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if, from the relevant time, he were not the designated premises supervisor.
- (8) For this purpose “the relevant time” means—
  - (a) the time the notice under subsection (1) is received by the relevant licensing authority, or
  - (b) if later, the time specified in the notice.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 01/07/2009

### *Variation of licences: minor variations*

#### **[<sup>F9</sup>41A Application for minor variation of premises licence**

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), the holder of a premises licence may apply under this section (instead of under section 34) to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application may not be made under this section to vary a premises licence so as to—
  - (a) extend the period for which it has effect,
  - (b) vary substantially the premises to which it relates,
  - (c) specify an individual as the premises supervisor,
  - (d) add the supply of alcohol as an activity authorised by the licence,
  - (e) authorise—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol at any time between 11pm and 7am, or
    - (ii) an increase in the amount of time on any day during which alcohol may be sold by retail or supplied, or
  - (f) include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3).
- (4) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (5)(a) of section 17 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), [art. 2](#)

#### **41B Determination of application under section 41A**

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority receives an application made under section 41A.
- (2) In determining the application the authority must—
  - (a) consult such of the responsible authorities as it considers appropriate, and
  - (b) take into account any relevant representations—
    - (i) made by those authorities, or
    - (ii) made by an interested party and received by the authority within ten working days beginning on the initial day.
- (3) If the authority considers that—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the variation proposed in the application could not have an adverse effect on the promotion of any of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) if more than one variation is proposed, none of them, whether considered separately or together could have such an effect,
- it must grant the application.
- (4) In any other case the authority must reject the application.
- (5) A determination under this section must be made within the period of fifteen working days beginning on the initial day.
- (6) If at the expiry of the period referred to in subsection (5) the authority has not determined the application—
- (a) the application is rejected, and
  - (b) the authority must forthwith return the fee that accompanied the application.
- (7) But nothing in subsection (6) prevents the authority, with the agreement of the applicant, from treating—
- (a) an application rejected by virtue of that subsection (“the first application”) as a new application made under section 41A,
  - (b) the prescribed fee that accompanied the first application as the prescribed fee accompanying a new application, or
  - (c) both.
- (8) A new application of the kind referred to in subsection (7)(a) is to be treated as having been made on the date of the agreement referred to in that provision, or on such other date as is specified in the agreement.
- (9) Any fee owed to an applicant under subsection (6) may be recovered as a debt due to the applicant.
- (10) For the purposes of this section—
- “initial day” in relation to an application means the first working day after the day on which the authority receives the application;
  - “relevant representations” in relation to an application means representations which are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives.

#### Textual Amendments

- F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), [art. 2](#)

#### **41C Supplementary provision about determinations under section 41B**

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 41B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (2) The notice under subsection (1) must specify—
  - (a) any variation of the premises licence which is to have effect as a result of the grant of the application, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) the time at which that variation takes effect.

- (3) The time referred to in subsection (2)(b) is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice referred to in subsection (2), such later time as the authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application is rejected under section 41B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (5) The notice under subsection (4) must include a statement by the authority of the reasons for its decision.

#### Textual Amendments

- F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), [art. 2](#)

VALID FROM 29/07/2009

#### <sup>F10</sup>**41D Variation of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises**

- (1) Where a management committee which holds a premises licence in respect of community premises makes an application under section 34 for variation of the licence so as to authorise the supply of alcohol, the application may include an application for the alternative licence condition to be included in the licence instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3).
- (2) A management committee which holds a premises licence in respect of community premises which includes the conditions in section 19(2) and (3) may make an application under section 34 for (or which includes an application for) variation of the licence to include the alternative licence condition instead of those conditions.
- (3) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.
- (4) In a case where an application under section 34 includes an application under subsection (1), or is made pursuant to subsection (2), section 19 (as it applies by virtue of section 35(7)) and section 35 are modified as follows.
- (5) Section 19 has effect as if at the end there were inserted—
  - “(4) But where—
    - (a) the relevant licensing authority is satisfied that the arrangements for the management of the premises by the applicant are sufficient to ensure adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises, and
    - (b) if any representations are made pursuant to section 35(5)(aa), the authority does not consider the inclusion of the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) to be necessary to promote the crime prevention objective,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the licence must not include the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) but must include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3) instead.”.

(6) Section 35 has effect as if—

(a) after subsection (5)(a) there were inserted—

“(aa) if they relate to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3)—

- (i) were made by the chief officer of police for a police area in which the premises are situated, and
  - (ii) include a statement that, due to the exceptional circumstances of the case, he is satisfied that including the alternative licence condition instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3) would undermine the crime prevention objective, and”,
- and

(b) in subsection (6)-

(i) in paragraph (a) “by an interested party or responsible authority” were omitted, and

(ii) paragraph (c) were omitted.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), **art. 2**

**F10** S. 41D inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), **art. 4**

### *Transfer of premises licence*

#### 42 Application for transfer of premises licence

- (1) Subject to this section, any person mentioned in section 16(1) (applicant for premises licence) may apply to the relevant licensing authority for the transfer of a premises licence to him.
- (2) Where the applicant is an individual he must be aged 18 or over.
- (3) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (4) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the premises licence or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (5) The applicant must give notice of his application to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Where a chief officer of police notified under subsection (5) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that granting the application would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied.
- (7) The chief officer of police must give that notice within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the application under subsection (5).

#### 43 Circumstances in which transfer application given interim effect

- (1) Where—
- (a) an application made in accordance with section 42 includes a request that the transfer have immediate effect, and
  - (b) the requirements of this section are met,
- then, by virtue of this section, the premises licence has effect during the application period as if the applicant were the holder of the licence.
- (2) For this purpose “the application period” means the period which—
- (a) begins when the application is received by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) ends—
    - (i) when the licence is transferred following the grant of the application, or
    - (ii) if the application is rejected, when the applicant is notified of the rejection, or
    - (iii) when the application is withdrawn.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), an application within subsection (1)(a) may be made only with the consent of the holder of the premises licence.
- (4) Where a person is the holder of the premises licence by virtue of an interim authority notice under section 47, such an application may also be made by that person.
- (5) The relevant licensing authority must exempt the applicant from the requirement to obtain the holder’s consent if the applicant shows to the authority’s satisfaction—
- (a) that he has taken all reasonable steps to obtain that consent, and
  - (b) that, if the application were one to which subsection (1) applied, he would be in a position to use the premises during the application period for the licensable activity or activities authorised by the premises licence.
- (6) Where the relevant licensing authority refuses to exempt an applicant under subsection (5), it must notify the applicant of its reasons for that decision.

#### Commencement Information

**I12** S. 43(1)(2)(5)(6) in force and s. 43(3) in force "apart from the reference to subsection (4)" at 7.8.2005 by S.I. 2005/2090, [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 43 otherwise in force in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### **44 Determination of transfer application**

- (1) This section applies where an application for the transfer of a licence is made in accordance with section 42.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (5), the authority must transfer the licence in accordance with the application.
- (3) The authority must reject the application if none of the conditions in subsection (4) applies.
- (4) The conditions are—
  - (a) that section 43(1) (applications given interim effect) applies to the application,
  - (b) that the holder of the premises licence consents to the transfer,
  - (c) that the applicant is exempted under subsection (6) from the requirement to obtain the holder's consent to the transfer.
- (5) Where a notice is given under section 42(6) (and not withdrawn), and subsection (3) above does not apply, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the applicant and the chief officer of police who gave the notice agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the notice, reject the application if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (6) The relevant licensing authority must exempt the applicant from the requirement to obtain the holder's consent if the applicant shows to the authority's satisfaction—
  - (a) that he has taken all reasonable steps to obtain that consent, and
  - (b) that, if the application were granted, he would be in a position to use the premises for the licensable activity or activities authorised by the premises licence.
- (7) Where the relevant licensing authority refuses to exempt an applicant under subsection (6), it must notify the applicant of its reasons for that decision.

#### **45 Notification of determination under section 44**

- (1) Where an application under section 42 is granted or rejected, the relevant licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant, and
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (2) Where a chief officer of police gave a notice under subsection (6) of that section (and it was not withdrawn), the notice under subsection (1) of this section must state the licensing authority's reasons for granting or rejecting the application.
- (3) Where the application is granted, the notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the transfer takes effect.

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.

- (4) The relevant licensing authority must also give a copy of the notice given under subsection (1)—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) where the application is granted—
  - (i) to the holder of the licence immediately before the application was granted, or
  - (ii) if the application was one to which section 43(1) applied, to the holder of the licence immediately before the application was made (if any),
- (b) where the application is rejected, to the holder of the premises licence (if any).

#### **46 Duty to notify designated premises supervisor of transfer**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an application is made in accordance with section 42 to transfer a premises licence in respect of which there is a designated premises supervisor, and
  - (b) the applicant and that supervisor are not the same person.
- (2) Where section 43(1) applies in relation to the application, the applicant must forthwith notify the designated premises supervisor of the application.
- (3) If the application is granted, the applicant must forthwith notify the designated premises supervisor of the transfer.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### *Interim authority notices*

#### **47 Interim authority notice following death etc. of licence holder**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a premises licence lapses under section 27 in a case within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c) of that section (death, incapacity or insolvency of the holder), but
  - (b) no application for transfer of the licence has been made by virtue of section 50 (reinstatement of licence on transfer following death etc.).
- (2) A person who—
  - (a) has a prescribed interest in the premises concerned, or
  - (b) is connected to the person who held the premises licence immediately before it lapsed (“the former holder”),
 may, during the initial seven day period, give to the relevant licensing authority a notice (an “interim authority notice”) in respect of the licence.
- (3) Subsection (2) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of notices etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (4) Only one interim authority notice may be given under subsection (2).
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (2) a person is connected to the former holder of the premises licence if, and only if—
  - (a) the former holder has died and that person is his personal representative,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the former holder has become mentally incapable and that person acts for him under a power of attorney created by an instrument registered under section 6 of the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 (c. 29) , or
  - (c) the former holder has become insolvent and that person is his insolvency practitioner.
- (6) Where an interim authority notice is given in accordance with this section—
- (a) the premises licence is reinstated from the time the notice is received by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) the person who gave the notice is from that time the holder of the licence.
- (7) But the premises licence lapses again—
- (a) at the end of the initial seven day period unless before that time the person who gave the interim authority notice has given a copy of the notice to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated;
  - (b) at the end of the interim authority period, unless before that time a relevant transfer application is made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (8) Nothing in this section prevents the person who gave the interim authority notice from making a relevant transfer application.
- (9) If—
- (a) a relevant transfer application is made during the interim authority period, and
  - (b) that application is rejected or withdrawn,
- the licence lapses again at the time of the rejection or withdrawal.
- (10) In this section—
- “becomes insolvent” is to be construed in accordance with section 27;
  - “initial seven day period”, in relation to a licence which lapses as mentioned in subsection (1), means the period of seven days beginning with the day after the day the licence lapses;
  - “insolvency practitioner”, in relation to a person, means a person acting as an insolvency practitioner in relation to him (within the meaning of section 388 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45));
  - “interim authority period” means the period beginning with the day on which the interim authority notice is received by the relevant licensing authority and ending—
    - (a) two months after that day, or
    - (b) if earlier, when it is terminated by the person who gave the interim authority notice notifying the relevant licensing authority to that effect;
  - “mentally incapable” has the same meaning as in section 27(1)(b); and
  - “relevant transfer application” in relation to the premises licence, is an application under section 42 which is given interim effect by virtue of section 43.

#### Commencement Information

**I13** S. 47(2)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 47 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### **48 Cancellation of interim authority notice following police objections**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an interim authority notice by a person (“the relevant person”) is given in accordance with section 47,
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated is given a copy of the interim authority notice before the end of the initial seven day period (within the meaning of that section), and
  - (c) that chief officer (or any of those chief officers) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that a failure to cancel the interim authority notice would undermine the crime prevention objective.
- (2) The chief officer of police must no later than 48 hours after he receives the copy of the interim authority notice give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating why he is so satisfied.
- (3) Where a notice is given by the chief officer of police (and not withdrawn), the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the relevant person and the chief officer of police agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the notice given by the chief officer of police, cancel the interim authority notice if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (4) An interim authority notice is cancelled under subsection (3)(b) by the licensing authority giving the relevant person a notice stating that it is cancelled and the authority’s reasons for its decision.
- (5) The licensing authority must give a copy of a notice under subsection (4) to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (6) The premises licence lapses if, and when, a notice is given under subsection (4).

This is subject to paragraph 7(5) of Schedule 5 (reinstatement of premises licence where appeal made against cancellation of interim authority notice).
- (7) The relevant licensing authority must not cancel an interim authority notice after a relevant transfer application (within the meaning of section 47) is made in respect of the premises licence.

#### **49 Supplementary provision about interim authority notices**

- (1) On receipt of an interim authority notice, the relevant licensing authority must issue to the person who gave the notice a copy of the licence and a copy of the summary (in each case certified by the authority to be a true copy).
- (2) The copies issued under this section must be copies of the premises licence and summary in the form in which they existed immediately before the licence lapsed under section 27, except that they must specify the person who gave the interim authority notice as the person who is the holder.
- (3) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence or summary.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) Where a person becomes the holder of a premises licence by virtue of section 47, he must (unless he is the designated premises supervisor under the licence) forthwith notify the supervisor (if any) of the interim authority notice.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (4).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### *Transfer following death etc. of licence holder*

### **50 Reinstatement of licence on transfer following death etc. of holder**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a premises licence lapses by virtue of section 27 (death, incapacity or insolvency etc. of the holder), but no interim authority notice has effect, or
  - (b) a premises licence lapses by virtue of section 28 (surrender).
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a) an interim authority notice ceases to have effect when it is cancelled under section 48 or withdrawn.
- (3) Notwithstanding the lapsing of the licence, a person mentioned in section 16(1) (who, in the case of an individual, is aged 18 or over) may apply under section 42 for the transfer of the licence to him provided that the application—
  - (a) is made no later than seven days after the day the licence lapsed, and
  - (b) is one to which section 43(1)(a) applies.
- (4) Where an application is made in accordance with subsection (3), section 43(1)(b) must be disregarded.
- (5) Where such an application is made, the premises licence is reinstated from the time the application is received by the relevant licensing authority.
- (6) But the licence lapses again if, and when—
  - (a) the applicant is notified of the rejection of the application, or
  - (b) the application is withdrawn.
- (7) Only one application for transfer of the premises licence may be made in reliance on this section.

#### *Review of licences*

### **51 Application for review of premises licence**

- (1) Where a premises licence has effect, an interested party or a responsible authority may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.).
- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations under this section—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) require the applicant to give a notice containing details of the application to the holder of the premises licence and each responsible authority within such period as may be prescribed;
  - (b) require the authority to advertise the application and invite representations about it to be made to the authority by interested parties and responsible authorities;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any interested party;
  - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.
- (4) The relevant licensing authority may, at any time, reject any ground for review specified in an application under this section if it is satisfied—
- (a) that the ground is not relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) in the case of an application made by a person other than a responsible authority, that—
    - (i) the ground is frivolous or vexatious, or
    - (ii) the ground is a repetition.
- (5) For this purpose a ground for review is a repetition if—
- (a) it is identical or substantially similar to—
    - (i) a ground for review specified in an earlier application for review made in respect of the same premises licence and determined under section 52, or
    - (ii) representations considered by the relevant licensing authority in accordance with section 18, before it determined the application for the premises licence under that section, or
    - (iii) representations which would have been so considered but for the fact that they were excluded representations by virtue of section 32, and
  - (b) a reasonable interval has not elapsed since that earlier application for review or the grant of the licence (as the case may be).
- (6) Where the authority rejects a ground for review under subsection (4)(b), it must notify the applicant of its decision and, if the ground was rejected because it was frivolous or vexatious, the authority must notify him of its reasons for making that decision.
- (7) The application is to be treated as rejected to the extent that any of the grounds for review are rejected under subsection (4).

Accordingly the requirements imposed under subsection (3)(a) and (b) and by section 52 (so far as not already met) apply only to so much (if any) of the application as has not been rejected.

#### Textual Amendments

- F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), **art. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I14** S. 51(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 51(1)(2)(4)-(7) in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

## 52 Determination of application for review

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority receives an application made in accordance with section 51,
  - (b) the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him under subsection (3)(a) or (d) of that section, and
  - (c) the authority has complied with any requirement imposed on it under subsection (3)(b) or (d) of that section.
- (2) Before determining the application, the authority must hold a hearing to consider it and any relevant representations.
- (3) The authority must, having regard to the application and any relevant representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
  - (a) to modify the conditions of the licence;
  - (b) to exclude a licensable activity from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) to remove the designated premises supervisor;
  - (d) to suspend the licence for a period not exceeding three months;
  - (e) to revoke the licence;

and for this purpose the conditions of the licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Subsection (3) is subject to sections 19, 20 and 21 (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step mentioned in subsection (4)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect for only such period (not exceeding three months) as it may specify.
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations are made—
    - (i) by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or an interested party, and
    - (ii) within the period prescribed under section 51(3)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a licensing authority determines an application for review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the licence,
  - (b) the applicant,
  - (c) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (d) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (11) A determination under this section does not have effect—
- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.

VALID FROM 29/07/2009

#### [<sup>F11</sup>52A Review: supply of alcohol from community premises

- (1) In a case where an application is made under section 51 for review of a premises licence which—
- (a) is held by a management committee in respect of community premises, and
  - (b) includes the alternative licence condition,
- section 52 is modified as follows.
- (2) Subsection (4) has effect as if paragraph (c) were omitted.
- (3) Subsection (5) has effect as if for that subsection there were substituted—
- “(5) Subsection (3) is subject—
- (a) to the requirement that the licence must include—
    - (i) the conditions in section 19(2) and (3), or
    - (i) the alternative licence condition referred to in section 52A(4)
 (but not both), and
  - (b) to sections 20 and 21 (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).”.

(4) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), **art. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F11** S. 52A inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &c.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), **art. 5**

### 53 Supplementary provision about review

- (1) This section applies where a local authority is both—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a responsible authority,
 in respect of any premises.
- (2) The authority may, in its capacity as a responsible authority, apply under section 51 for a review of any premises licence in respect of the premises.
- (3) The authority may, in its capacity as licensing authority, determine that application.

#### Textual Amendments

**F9** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), **art. 2**

VALID FROM 01/10/2007

### *<sup>F12</sup>Summary reviews in serious cases of crime or disorder*

#### Textual Amendments

**F12** Ss. 53A-53C and cross-heading inserted (1.10.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 21, 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/2180, art. 3(a)**

### 53A Summary reviews on application of senior police officer

- (1) The chief officer of police of a police force for a police area may apply under this section to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the premises licence for any premises wholly or partly in that area if—
  - (a) the premises are licensed premises in relation to the sale of alcohol by retail; and
  - (b) a senior member of that force has given a certificate that it is his opinion that the premises are associated with serious crime or serious disorder or both; and that certificate must accompany the application.
- (2) On receipt of such an application, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) within 48 hours of the time of its receipt, consider under section 53B whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of a review of the premises licence; and
  - (b) within 28 days after the day of its receipt, review that licence in accordance with section 53C and reach a determination on that review.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
- (a) require a relevant licensing authority to whom an application for a review under this section has been made to give notice of the review to the holder of the premises licence and to every responsible authority;
  - (b) prescribe the period after the making of the application within which the notice under paragraph (a) must be given;
  - (c) require a relevant licensing authority to advertise the review, inviting representations about it to be made to the authority by the responsible authorities and interested parties;
  - (d) prescribe the period after the making of the application within which the advertisement must be published;
  - (e) prescribe the period after the publication of the advertisement during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any interested party; and
  - (f) require a notice or advertisement under paragraph (a) or (c) to specify the period prescribed under paragraph (e).
- (4) In this section—
- “senior member”, in relation to a police force, means a police officer who is a member of that force and of or above the rank of superintendent; and
- “serious crime” has the same meaning as in the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) (see section 81(2) and (3) of that Act).
- (5) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (2)(a) time that is not on a working day is to be disregarded.

### **53B Interim steps pending review**

- (1) This section applies to the consideration by a relevant licensing authority on an application under section 53A whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of the review applied for.
- (2) The consideration may take place without the holder of the premises licence having been given an opportunity to make representations to the relevant licensing authority.
- (3) The interim steps the relevant licensing authority must consider taking are—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of the premises licence;
  - (b) the exclusion of the sale of alcohol by retail from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) the removal of the designated premises supervisor from the licence;
  - (d) the suspension of the licence.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Where on its consideration of whether to take interim steps the relevant licensing authority does take one or more such steps—
  - (a) its decision takes effect immediately or as soon after that as that authority directs; but
  - (b) it must give immediate notice of its decision and of its reasons for making it to—
    - (i) the holder of the premises licence; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (6) If the holder of the premises licence makes, and does not withdraw, representations against any interim steps taken by the relevant licensing authority, the authority must, within 48 hours of the time of its receipt of the representations, hold a hearing to consider those representations.
- (7) The relevant licensing authority must give advance notice of the hearing to—
  - (a) the holder of the premises licence;
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (8) At the hearing, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) consider whether the interim steps are necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives; and
  - (b) determine whether to withdraw or modify the steps taken.
- (9) In considering those matters the relevant licensing authority must have regard to—
  - (a) the certificate that accompanied the application;
  - (b) any representations made by the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated); and
  - (c) any representations made by the holder of the premises licence.
- (10) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (6) time that is not on a working day is to be disregarded.

### **53C Review of premises licence following review notice**

- (1) This section applies to a review of a premises licence which a relevant licensing authority has to conduct on an application under section 53A.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider the application for the review and any relevant representations;
  - (b) take such steps mentioned in subsection (3) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives; and
  - (c) secure that, from the coming into effect of the decision made on the determination of the review, any interim steps having effect pending that determination cease to have effect (except so far as they are comprised in steps taken in accordance with paragraph (b)).
- (3) Those steps are—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of the premises licence,
  - (b) the exclusion of a licensable activity from the scope of the licence,
  - (c) the removal of the designated premises supervisor from the licence,
  - (d) the suspension of the licence for a period not exceeding three months, or
  - (e) the revocation of the licence.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) Subsection (2)(b) is subject to sections 19, 20 and 21 (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (3)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect only for a specified period (not exceeding three months).
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or an interested party within the period prescribed under subsection 53A(3)(e),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a relevant licensing authority determines a review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
  - (a) the holder of the premises licence,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (11) A decision under this section does not have effect until—
  - (a) the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of.]

### *General provision*

#### **54 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 3**

In relation to any application or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—

- (a) its form;
- (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given;
- (c) information and documents that must accompany it.

#### **55 Fees**

(1) Regulations may—

- (a) require applications under any provision of this Part (other than section 51) or notices under section 47 to be accompanied by a fee, and
- (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) Regulations may also require the holder of a premises licence to pay the relevant licensing authority an annual fee.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (2) may include provision prescribing—
  - (a) the amount of the fee, and
  - (b) the time at which any such fee is due.
- (4) Any fee which is owed to a licensing authority under subsection (2) may be recovered as a debt due to the authority.

*Production of licence, rights of entry, etc.*

## **56 Licensing authority's duty to update licence document**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority, in relation to a premises licence, makes a determination or receives a notice under this Part,
  - (b) a premises licence lapses under this Part, or
  - (c) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,the relevant licensing authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the licence and, if necessary, issue a new summary of the licence.
- (2) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of the licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) it may, for the purposes of discharging its obligations under subsection (1), require the holder of a premises licence to produce the licence (or the appropriate part) to the authority within 14 days from the date on which he is notified of the requirement.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

## **57 Duty to keep and produce licence**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect are being used for one or more licensable activities authorised by the licence.
- (2) The holder of the premises licence must secure that the licence or a certified copy of it is kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of—
  - (a) the holder of the licence, or
  - (b) a person who works at the premises and whom the holder of the licence has nominated in writing for the purposes of this subsection.
- (3) The holder of the premises licence must secure that—
  - (a) the summary of the licence or a certified copy of that summary, and
  - (b) a notice specifying the position held at the premises by any person nominated for the purposes of subsection (2),are prominently displayed at the premises.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The holder of a premises licence commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2) or (3).
- (5) A constable or an authorised person may require the person who, by virtue of arrangements made for the purposes of subsection (2), is required to have the premises licence (or a certified copy of it) in his custody or under his control to produce the licence (or such a copy) for examination.
- (6) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by subsection (5) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (7) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a premises licence or certified copy of a premises licence in accordance with a requirement under subsection (5).
- (8) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (9) In subsection (3) the reference to the summary of the licence is a reference to the summary issued under section 23 or, where one or more summaries have subsequently been issued under section 56, the most recent summary to have been so issued.
- (10) Section 58 makes provision about certified copies of documents for the purposes of this section.

## 58 Provision supplementary to section 57

- (1) Any reference in section 57 to a certified copy of any document is a reference to a copy of that document which is certified to be a true copy by—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority,
  - (b) a solicitor or notary, or
  - (c) a person of a prescribed description.
- (2) Any certified copy produced in accordance with a requirement under section 57(5) must be a copy of the document in the form in which it exists at the time.
- (3) A document which purports to be a certified copy of a document is to be taken to be such a copy, and to comply with the requirements of subsection (2), unless the contrary is shown.

### Commencement Information

**I15** S. 58(1)(c) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 58(1)(a)(b)(2)(3) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

## 59 Inspection of premises before grant of licence etc.

- (1) In this section “relevant application” means an application under—
  - (a) section 17 (grant of licence),
  - (b) section 29 (provisional statement),
  - (c) section 34 (variation of licence), or
  - (d) section 51 (review of licence).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) A constable or an authorised person may, at any reasonable time before the determination of a relevant application, enter the premises to which the application relates to assess—
  - (a) in a case within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c), the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) in a case within subsection (1)(d), the effect of the activities authorised by the premises licence on the promotion of those objectives.
- (3) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) A constable or an authorised person exercising the power conferred by this section in relation to an application within subsection (1)(d) may, if necessary, use reasonable force.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised person exercising a power conferred by this section.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.]

#### Commencement Information

**116** S. 59(1)(a)(b)(2)(a)(3)-(6) in force and s. 59(1)(c) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and at 24.11.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#) (Sch.); [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#), (with Sch.)

## PART 4

### CLUBS

#### *Introductory*

#### **60 Club premises certificate**

- (1) In this Act “club premises certificate” means a certificate granted under this Part—
  - (a) in respect of premises occupied by, and habitually used for the purposes of, a club,
  - (b) by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (c) certifying the matters specified in subsection (2).
- (2) Those matters are—
  - (a) that the premises may be used by the club for one or more qualifying club activities specified in the certificate, and
  - (b) that the club is a qualifying club in relation to each of those activities (see section 61).



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## *Qualifying clubs*

### **61 Qualifying clubs**

- (1) This section applies for determining for the purposes of this Part whether a club is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity.
- (2) A club is a qualifying club in relation to the supply of alcohol to members or guests if it satisfies both—
  - (a) the general conditions in section 62, and
  - (b) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (3) A club is a qualifying club in relation to the provision of regulated entertainment if it satisfies the general conditions in section 62.

### **62 The general conditions**

- (1) The general conditions which a club must satisfy if it is to be a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity are the following.
- (2) Condition 1 is that under the rules of the club persons may not—
  - (a) be admitted to membership, or
  - (b) be admitted, as candidates for membership, to any of the privileges of membership,without an interval of at least two days between their nomination or application for membership and their admission.
- (3) Condition 2 is that under the rules of the club persons becoming members without prior nomination or application may not be admitted to the privileges of membership without an interval of at least two days between their becoming members and their admission.
- (4) Condition 3 is that the club is established and conducted in good faith as a club (see section 63).
- (5) Condition 4 is that the club has at least 25 members.
- (6) Condition 5 is that alcohol is not supplied, or intended to be supplied, to members on the premises otherwise than by or on behalf of the club.

### **63 Determining whether a club is established and conducted in good faith**

- (1) In determining for the purposes of condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62 whether a club is established and conducted in good faith as a club, the matters to be taken into account are those specified in subsection (2).
- (2) Those matters are—
  - (a) any arrangements restricting the club's freedom of purchase of alcohol;
  - (b) any provision in the rules, or arrangements, under which—
    - (i) money or property of the club, or
    - (ii) any gain arising from the carrying on of the club,is or may be applied otherwise than for the benefit of the club as a whole or for charitable, benevolent or political purposes;

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) the arrangements for giving members information about the finances of the club;
  - (d) the books of account and other records kept to ensure the accuracy of that information;
  - (e) the nature of the premises occupied by the club.
- (3) If a licensing authority decides for any purpose of this Act that a club does not satisfy condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62, the authority must give the club notice of the decision and of the reasons for it.

#### **64 The additional conditions for the supply of alcohol**

- (1) The additional conditions which a club must satisfy if it is to be a qualifying club in relation to the supply of alcohol to members or guests are the following.
- (2) Additional condition 1 is that (so far as not managed by the club in general meeting or otherwise by the general body of members) the purchase of alcohol for the club, and the supply of alcohol by the club, are managed by a committee whose members—
- (a) are members of the club;
  - (b) have attained the age of 18 years; and
  - (c) are elected by the members of the club.

This subsection is subject to section 65 (which makes special provision for industrial and provident societies, friendly societies etc.).

- (3) Additional condition 2 is that no arrangements are, or are intended to be, made for any person to receive at the expense of the club any commission, percentage or similar payment on, or with reference to, purchases of alcohol by the club.
- (4) Additional condition 3 is that no arrangements are, or are intended to be, made for any person directly or indirectly to derive any pecuniary benefit from the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to members or guests, apart from—
- (a) any benefit accruing to the club as a whole, or
  - (b) any benefit which a person derives indirectly by reason of the supply giving rise or contributing to a general gain from the carrying on of the club.

#### **65 Industrial and provident societies, friendly societies etc.**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies in relation to any club which is—
- (a) a registered society, within the meaning of the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1965 (c. 12)(see section 74(1) of that Act),
  - (b) a registered society, within the meaning of the Friendly Societies Act 1974 (c. 46) (see section 111(1) of that Act), or
  - (c) a registered friendly society, within the meaning of the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (c. 40) (see section 116 of that Act).
- (2) Any such club is to be taken for the purposes of this Act to satisfy additional condition 1 in subsection (2) of section 64 if and to the extent that—
- (a) the purchase of alcohol for the club, and
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by the club,
- are under the control of the members or of a committee appointed by the members.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) References in this Act, other than this section, to—
  - (a) subsection (2) of section 64, or
  - (b) additional condition 1 in that subsection,are references to it as read with subsection (1) of this section.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), this Act applies in relation to an incorporated friendly society as it applies in relation to a club, and accordingly—
  - (a) the premises of the society are to be treated as the premises of a club,
  - (b) the members of the society are to be treated as the members of the club, and
  - (c) anything done by or on behalf of the society is to be treated as done by or on behalf of the club.
- (5) In determining for the purposes of section 61 whether an incorporated friendly society is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity, the society is to be taken to satisfy the following conditions—
  - (a) condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62,
  - (b) condition 5 in subsection (6) of that section,
  - (c) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (6) In this section “incorporated friendly society” has the same meaning as in the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (see section 116 of that Act).

## 66 Miners' welfare institutes

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), this Act applies to a relevant miners' welfare institute as it applies to a club, and accordingly—
  - (a) the premises of the institute are to be treated as the premises of a club,
  - (b) the persons enrolled as members of the institute are to be treated as the members of the club, and
  - (c) anything done by or on behalf of the trustees or managers in carrying on the institute is to be treated as done by or on behalf of the club.
- (2) In determining for the purposes of section 61 whether a relevant miners' welfare institute is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity, the institute is to be taken to satisfy the following conditions—
  - (a) condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62,
  - (b) condition 4 in subsection (5) of that section,
  - (c) condition 5 in subsection (6) of that section,
  - (d) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (3) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “miners' welfare institute” means an association organised for the social well-being and recreation of persons employed in or about coal mines (or of such persons in particular), and
  - (b) a miners' welfare institute is “relevant” if it satisfies one of the following conditions.
- (4) The first condition is that—
  - (a) the institute is managed by a committee or board, and
  - (b) at least two thirds of the committee or board consists—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) partly of persons appointed or nominated, or appointed or elected from among persons nominated, by one or more licensed operators within the meaning of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (c. 21), and
  - (ii) partly of persons appointed or nominated, or appointed or elected from among persons nominated, by one or more organisations representing persons employed in or about coal mines.
- (5) The second condition is that—
- (a) the institute is managed by a committee or board, but
  - (b) the making of—
    - (i) an appointment or nomination falling within subsection (4)(b)(i), or
    - (ii) an appointment or nomination falling within subsection (4)(b)(ii),
 is not practicable or would not be appropriate, and
  - (c) at least two thirds of the committee or board consists—
    - (i) partly of persons employed, or formerly employed, in or about coal mines, and
    - (ii) partly of persons appointed by the Coal Industry Social Welfare Organisation or a body or person to which the functions of that Organisation have been transferred under section 12(3) of the Miners' Welfare Act 1952 (c. 23).
- (6) The third condition is that the premises of the institute are held on trusts to which section 2 of the Recreational Charities Act 1958 (c. 17) applies.

### *Interpretation*

#### **67 Associate members and their guests**

- (1) Any reference in this Act (other than this section) to a guest of a member of a club includes a reference to—
- (a) an associate member of the club, and
  - (b) a guest of an associate member of the club.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act a person is an “associate member” of a club if—
- (a) in accordance with the rules of the club, he is admitted to its premises as being a member of another club, and
  - (b) that other club is a recognised club (see section 193).

#### **68 The relevant licensing authority**

- (1) For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority” in relation to any premises is determined in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority is the authority in whose area the premises are situated.
- (3) Where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, the relevant licensing authority is—
- (a) the licensing authority in whose area the greater or greatest part of the premises is situated, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if there is no authority to which paragraph (a) applies, such one of those authorities as is nominated in accordance with subsection (4).
- (4) In a case within subsection (3)(b), an applicant for a club premises certificate must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the application and any certificate granted as a result of it.

## 69 Authorised persons, interested parties and responsible authorities

- (1) In this Part in relation to any premises each of the following expressions has the meaning given to it by this section—
  - “authorised person”,
  - “interested party”,
  - “responsible authority”.
- (2) “Authorised person” means any of the following—
  - (a) an officer of a licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of this Act,
  - <sup>F13</sup>(b) an inspector appointed by the fire and rescue authority for the area in which the premises are situated.]
  - (c) an inspector appointed under section 19 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37),
  - (d) an officer of a local authority, in whose area the premises are situated, who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of exercising one or more of its statutory functions in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (e) in relation to a vessel, an inspector, or a surveyor of ships, appointed under section 256 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21),
  - (f) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- (3) “Interested party” means any of the following—
  - (a) a person living in the vicinity of the premises,
  - (b) a body representing persons who live in that vicinity,
  - (c) a person involved in a business in that vicinity,
  - (d) a body representing persons involved in such businesses.
- (4) “Responsible authority” means any of the following—
  - (a) the chief officer of police for any police area in which the premises are situated,
  - (b) the <sup>F14</sup>fire and rescue authority] for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (c) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37) for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (d) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (e) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in any area in which the premises are situated in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (f) a body which—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) represents those who, in relation to any such area, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
  - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for that area for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise it on such matters,
  - (g) any licensing authority (other than the relevant licensing authority) in whose area part of the premises is situated,
  - (h) in relation to a vessel—
    - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57)) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is, or is proposed to be, navigated at a time when it is used for qualifying club activities,
    - (ii) the Environment Agency,
    - (iii) the British Waterways Board, or
    - (iv) the Secretary of State,
  - (i) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, “statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

- F13** S. 69(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2006) by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), art. 53(1), **Sch. 2 para. 50(2)** (with art. 49) (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), **arts. 1(1), 2**)
- F14** Words in s. 69(4)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. 53, 61, **Sch. 1 para. 98(2)(3)(c)**; [S.I. 2004/2304](#), **art. 2(1){(2)}**; [S.I. 2004/2917](#), **art. 2**

#### Commencement Information

- I17** S. 69(2)(f)(4)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, **Sch.** and s. 69 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), **art. 2**, **Sch.**

## 70 Other definitions relating to clubs

In this Part—

“secretary”, in relation to a club, includes any person (whether or not an officer of the club) performing the duties of a secretary;

“supply of alcohol to members or guests” means, in the case of any club,—

- (a) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to, or to the order of, a member of the club, or
- (b) the sale by retail of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to a guest of a member of the club for consumption on the premises where the sale takes place,

and related expressions are to be construed accordingly.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Grant of club premises certificate*

#### **71 Application for club premises certificate**

- (1) A club may apply for a club premises certificate in respect of any premises which are occupied by, and habitually used for the purposes of, the club.
- (2) Any application for a club premises certificate must be made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (3) Subsection (2) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications and notices under this Part);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications and notices).
- (4) An application under this section must also be accompanied by—
  - (a) a club operating schedule,
  - (b) a plan of the premises to which the application relates, in the prescribed form, and
  - (c) a copy of the rules of the club.
- (5) A “club operating schedule” is a document which is in the prescribed form, and includes a statement of the following matters—
  - (a) the qualifying club activities to which the application relates (“the relevant qualifying club activities”),
  - (b) the times during which it is proposed that the relevant qualifying club activities are to take place,
  - (c) any other times during which it is proposed that the premises are to be open to members and their guests,
  - (d) where the relevant qualifying club activities include the supply of alcohol, whether the supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or both on and off the premises,
  - (e) the steps which it is proposed to take to promote the licensing objectives, and
  - (f) such other matters as may be prescribed.
- (6) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
  - (a) require an applicant to advertise the application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the interested parties likely to be affected by it;
  - (b) require an applicant to give notice of the application to each responsible authority, and such other persons as may be prescribed within the prescribed period;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which interested parties and responsible authorities may make representations to the relevant licensing authority about the application.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I18** S. 71(4)(b)(5)(6) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 71 in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 72 Determination of application for club premises certificate

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
  - (a) receives an application for a club premises certificate made in accordance with section 71, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on the applicant under subsection (6) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the authority must grant the certificate in accordance with the application subject only to—
  - (a) such conditions as are consistent with the club operating schedule accompanying the application, and
  - (b) any conditions which must under section 73(2) to (5) or 74 be included in the certificate.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
  - (a) to grant the certificate subject to—
    - (i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) modified to such extent as the authority considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
    - (ii) any conditions which must under section 73(2) to (5) or 74 be included in the certificate;
  - (b) to exclude from the scope of the certificate any of the qualifying club activities to which the application relates;
  - (c) to reject the application.
- (5) Subsections (2) and (3)(b) are subject to section 73(1) (certificate may authorise off-supplies only if it authorises on-supplies).
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (4)(a)(i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (7) For the purposes of this section, “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the certificate on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations were made by an interested party or responsible authority within the period prescribed under section 71(6)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (9) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (8)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.
- (10) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) a licensing authority may grant a club premises certificate subject to different conditions in respect of—
- (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different qualifying club activities.

### 73 Certificate authorising supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises

- (1) A club premises certificate may not authorise the supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises unless it also authorises the supply of alcohol to a member of the club for consumption on those premises.
- (2) A club premises certificate which authorises the supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises must include the following conditions.
- (3) The first condition is that the supply must be made at a time when the premises are open for the purposes of supplying alcohol, in accordance with the club premises certificate, to members of the club for consumption on the premises.
- (4) The second condition is that any alcohol supplied for consumption off the premises must be in a sealed container.
- (5) The third condition is that any supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises must be made to a member of the club in person.

VALID FROM 29/01/2010

#### [<sup>F15</sup>73A Mandatory conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests

Where a club premises certificate authorises the supply of alcohol to members or guests, the certificate must include any conditions specified in an order under section 73B and applicable to the certificate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F15** S. 73A inserted (29.1.2010) by Policing and Crime Act 2009 (c. 26), ss. 32, 116, Sch. 4 para. 3; S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(r)

VALID FROM 29/01/2010

#### [<sup>F16</sup>73B Power of Secretary of State to impose section 73A mandatory conditions

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests and applicable to all relevant club premises certificates or relevant club premises certificates of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant club premises certificates and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant club premises certificates of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) relate to existing or future relevant club premises certificates,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.
- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant club premises certificates are to be treated as—
  - (a) included in those certificates from the coming into force of the order, and
  - (b) overriding any conditions already included in those certificates (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
    - (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
    - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant club premises certificates by virtue of section 73A and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those certificates.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant club premises certificates concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.
- (8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.
- (9) In this section—
 

“existing relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,

“future relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted on or after the coming into force of the order,

“relevant club premises certificate” means a club premises certificate authorising the supply of alcohol to members or guests.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F16** S. 73B inserted (29.1.2010) by Policing and Crime Act 2009 (c. 26), ss. 32, 116, Sch. 4 para. 4; S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(r)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### **74 Mandatory condition: exhibition of films**

- (1) Where a club premises certificate authorises the exhibition of films, the certificate must include a condition requiring the admission of children to the exhibition of any film to be restricted in accordance with this section.
- (2) Where the film classification body is specified in the certificate, unless subsection (3) (b) applies, admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that body.
- (3) Where—
  - (a) the film classification body is not specified in the certificate, or
  - (b) the relevant licensing authority has notified the club which holds the certificate that this subsection applies to the film in question,admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that licensing authority.
- (4) In this section—
  - “children” means persons aged under 18; and
  - “film classification body” means the person or persons designated as the authority under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 (c. 39) (authority to determine suitability of video works for classification).

#### **75 Prohibited conditions: associate members and their guests**

- (1) Where the rules of a club provide for the sale by retail of alcohol on any premises by or on behalf of the club to, or to a guest of, an associate member of the club, no condition may be attached to a club premises certificate in respect of the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises by or on behalf of the club so as to prevent the sale by retail of alcohol to any such associate member or guest.
- (2) Where the rules of a club provide for the provision of any regulated entertainment on any premises by or on behalf of the club to, or to a guest of, an associate member of the club, no condition may be attached to a club premises certificate in respect of the provision of any such regulated entertainment on those premises by or on behalf of the club so as to prevent its provision to any such associate member or guest.

#### **76 Prohibited conditions: plays**

- (1) In relation to a club premises certificate which authorises the performance of plays, no condition may be attached to the certificate as to the nature of the plays which may be performed, or the manner of performing plays, under the certificate.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not prevent a licensing authority imposing, in accordance with section 72(2) or (3)(b), 85(3)(b) or 88(3), any condition which it considers necessary on the grounds of public safety.

#### **77 Grant or rejection of application for club premises certificate**

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 72, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith—
  - (a) give a notice to that effect to—
    - (i) the applicant,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (iii) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
- (b) issue the club with the club premises certificate and a summary of it.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1)(a) must specify the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 72(3)(b).
- (3) Where an application is rejected under section 72, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect, stating its reasons for that decision, to—
- (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (4) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 72(6).

## **78 Form of certificate and summary**

- (1) A club premises certificate and the summary of such a certificate must be in the prescribed form.
- (2) Regulations under subsection (1) must, in particular, provide for the certificate to—
- (a) specify the name of the club and the address which is to be its relevant registered address, as defined in section 184(7);
  - (b) specify the address of the premises to which the certificate relates;
  - (c) include a plan of those premises;
  - (d) specify the qualifying club activities for which the premises may be used;
  - (e) specify the conditions subject to which the certificate has effect.

## **79 Theft, loss, etc. of certificate or summary**

- (1) Where a club premises certificate or summary is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the club may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the certificate or summary.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (3) Where an application is made in accordance with this section, the relevant licensing authority must issue the club with a copy of the certificate or summary (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
- (a) the certificate or summary has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, and
  - (b) where it has been lost or stolen, the club has reported the loss or theft to the police.
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the club premises certificate or summary in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original club premises certificate or summary.

#### *Duration of certificate*

### **80 Period of validity of club premises certificate**

- (1) A club premises certificate has effect until such time as—
- (a) it is withdrawn under section 88 or 90, or
  - (b) it lapses by virtue of section 81(3) (surrender).
- (2) But a club premises certificate does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 88.

### **81 Surrender of club premises certificate**

- (1) Where a club which holds a club premises certificate decides to surrender it, the club may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (3) Where a notice is given in accordance with this section, the certificate lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.

#### *Duty to notify certain changes*

### **82 Notification of change of name or alteration of rules of club**

- (1) Where a club—
- (a) holds a club premises certificate, or
  - (b) has made an application for a club premises certificate which has not been determined by the relevant licensing authority,
- the secretary of the club must give the relevant licensing authority notice of any change in the name, or alteration made to the rules, of the club.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) by a club which holds a club premises certificate must be accompanied by the certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (4) An authority notified under this section of a change in the name, or alteration to the rules, of a club must amend the club premises certificate accordingly.
- (5) But nothing in subsection (4) requires or authorises the making of any amendment to a club premises certificate so as to change the premises to which the certificate relates (and no amendment made under that subsection to a club premises certificate has effect so as to change those premises).

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) If a notice required by this section is not given within the 28 days following the day on which the change of name or alteration to the rules is made, the secretary of the club commits an offence.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

### **83 Change of relevant registered address of club**

- (1) A club which holds a club premises certificate may give the relevant licensing authority notice of any change desired to be made in the address which is to be the club's relevant registered address.
- (2) If a club which holds a club premises certificate ceases to have any authority to make use of the address which is its relevant registered address, it must as soon as reasonably practicable give to the relevant licensing authority notice of the change to be made in the address which is to be the club's relevant registered address.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (4) A notice under subsection (1) or (2) must also be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (5) An authority notified under subsection (1) or (2) of a change to be made in the relevant registered address of a club must amend the club premises certificate accordingly.
- (6) If a club fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2) the secretary commits an offence.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (8) In this section "relevant registered address" has the meaning given in section 184(7).

#### *Variation of certificates*

### **84 Application to vary club premises certificate**

- (1) A club which holds a club premises certificate may apply to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the certificate.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the certificate.
- (4) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (6) of section 71 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**119** S. 84(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 84(1)-(3) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2, Sch.**; S.I. 2005/2090, **art. 2, Sch.**

## 85 Determination of application under section 84

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application, made in accordance with section 84, to vary a club premises certificate, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed by virtue of subsection (4) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) and section 86(6), the authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the certificate;
  - (b) to reject the whole or part of the application;
- and for this purpose the conditions of the certificate are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (6).
- (6) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by an interested party or responsible authority within the period prescribed under section 71(6)(c) by virtue of section 84(4),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to sections 73 [<sup>F17</sup>to 74](mandatory conditions relating to [<sup>F18</sup>alcohol] and to exhibition of films).

### Textual Amendments

**F17** Words in s. 85(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by **Policing and Crime Act 2009 (c. 26)**, ss. 112, 116, **Sch. 7 para. 40(a)**; S.I. 2010/125, **art. 2(t)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F18** Words in s. 85(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 40\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I20** S. 85 in force at 2.7.2005 for certain purposes and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 86 Supplementary provision about applications under section 84

- (1) Where an application (or any part of an application) is granted under section 85, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1) must specify the authority’s reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 85(3)(b).
- (3) The notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the variation in question takes effect.
 

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application (or any part of an application) is rejected under section 85, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect stating its reasons for rejecting the application to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (5) Where the relevant licensing authority determines for the purposes of section 85(6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must give the person who made them its reasons for that determination.
- (6) A club premises certificate may not be varied under section 85 so as to vary substantially the premises to which it relates.
- (7) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) of that section, a licensing authority may vary a club premises certificate so that it has effect subject to different conditions in respect of—
  - (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different qualifying club activities.
- (8) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 85(5).



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

- I21** S. 86 in force at 2.7.2005 for certain purposes and otherwise at 7.8.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2(1), Sch.; S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.

VALID FROM 01/07/2009

### *[<sup>F19</sup>Variation of certificates: minor variations*

#### Textual Amendments

- F19** Ss. 86A-86C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by The Legislative Reform (Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates) Order 2009 (S.I. 2009/1772), arts. 1, 3

#### **86A Application for minor variation of club premises certificate**

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), a club which holds a club premises certificate may apply under this section (instead of under section 84) to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the certificate.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application may not be made under this section to vary a club premises certificate so as to—
  - (a) vary substantially the premises to which it relates,
  - (b) add the supply of alcohol to members or guests as an activity authorised by the certificate, or
  - (c) authorise—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol to members or guests at any time between 11pm and 7am, or
    - (ii) an increase in the amount of time on any day during which alcohol may be supplied to members or guests.
- (4) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (6)(a) of section 71 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

#### **86B Determination of application under section 86A**

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority receives an application made under section 86A.
- (2) In determining the application the authority must—
  - (a) consult such of the responsible authorities as it considers appropriate, and
  - (b) take into account any relevant representations—
    - (i) made by those authorities, or

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) made by an interested party and received by the authority within ten working days beginning on the initial day.
- (3) If the authority considers that—
- (a) the variation proposed in the application could not have an adverse effect on the promotion of any of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) if more than one variation is proposed, none of them, whether considered separately or together could have such an effect,
- it must grant the application.
- (4) In any other case the authority must reject the application.
- (5) A determination under this section must be made within the period of fifteen working days beginning on the initial day.
- (6) If at the expiry of the period referred to in subsection (5) the authority has not determined the application—
- (a) the application is rejected, and
  - (b) the authority must forthwith return the fee that accompanied the application.
- (7) But nothing in subsection (6) prevents the authority, with the agreement of the applicant, from treating—
- (a) an application rejected by virtue of that subsection (“the first application”) as a new application made under section 86A,
  - (b) the prescribed fee that accompanied the first application as the prescribed fee accompanying a new application, or
  - (c) both.
- (8) A new application of the kind referred to in subsection (7)(a) is to be treated as having been made on the date of the agreement referred to in that provision, or on such other date as is specified in the agreement.
- (9) Any fee owed to an applicant under subsection (6) may be recovered as a debt due to the applicant.
- (10) For the purposes of this section—
- “initial day” in relation to an application means the first working day after the day on which the authority receives the application;
- “relevant representations” in relation to an application means representations which are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives.

### **86C Supplementary provision about determinations under section 86B**

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 86B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (2) The notice under subsection (1) must specify—
- (a) any variation of the club premises certificate which is to have effect as a result of the grant of the application, and
  - (b) the time at which that variation takes effect.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The time referred to in subsection (2)(b) is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice referred to in subsection (2), such later time as the authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application is rejected under section 86B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (5) The notice under subsection (4) must include a statement by the authority of the reasons for its decision.]

### *Review of certificates*

## **87 Application for review of club premises certificate**

- (1) Where a club holds a club premises certificate—
  - (a) an interested party,
  - (b) a responsible authority, or
  - (c) a member of the club,
 may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the certificate.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 91 (form etc. of applications).
- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations under this section—
  - (a) require the applicant to give a notice containing details of the application to the club and each responsible authority within such period as may be prescribed;
  - (b) require the authority to advertise the application and invite representations relating to it to be made to the authority;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the club, any responsible authority and any interested party;
  - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.
- (4) The relevant licensing authority may, at any time, reject any ground for review specified in an application under this section if it is satisfied—
  - (a) that the ground is not relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) in the case of an application made by a person other than a responsible authority, that—
    - (i) the ground is frivolous or vexatious, or
    - (ii) the ground is a repetition.
- (5) For this purpose a ground for review is a repetition if—
  - (a) it is identical or substantially similar to—
    - (i) a ground for review specified in an earlier application for review made in respect of the same club premises certificate and determined under section 88, or
    - (ii) representations considered by the relevant licensing authority in accordance with section 72, before it determined the application for the club premises certificate under that section, and
  - (b) a reasonable interval has not elapsed since that earlier application or that grant.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Where the authority rejects a ground for review under subsection (4)(b), it must notify the applicant of its decision and, if the ground was rejected because it was frivolous or vexatious, the authority must notify him of its reasons for making that decision.
- (7) The application is to be treated as rejected to the extent that any of the grounds for review are rejected under subsection (4).

Accordingly, the requirements imposed under subsection (3)(a) and (b) and by section 88 (so far as not already met) apply only to so much (if any) of the application as has not been rejected.

#### Commencement Information

**I22** S. 87(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 87 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

## 88 Determination of application for review

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority receives an application made in accordance with section 87,
  - (b) the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed by virtue of subsection (3)(a) or (d) of that section, and
  - (c) the authority has complied with any requirement imposed on it under subsection (3)(b) or (d) of that section.
- (2) Before determining the application, the authority must hold a hearing to consider it and any relevant representations.
- (3) The authority must, having regard to the application and any relevant representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
  - (a) to modify the conditions of the certificate;
  - (b) to exclude a qualifying club activity from the scope of the certificate;
  - (c) to suspend the certificate for a period not exceeding three months;
  - (d) to withdraw the certificate;

and for this purpose the conditions of the certificate are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Subsection (3) is subject to sections 73 and 74 (mandatory conditions relating to supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises and to exhibition of films).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (4)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect for only such period (not exceeding three months) as it may specify.
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (8) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by the club, a responsible authority or an interested party within the period prescribed under section 87(3)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must give the person who made them its reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a licensing authority determines an application for review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the club,
  - (b) the applicant,
  - (c) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (d) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (11) A determination under this section does not have effect—
- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.

## **89 Supplementary provision about review**

- (1) This section applies where a local authority is both—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a responsible authority,
- in respect of any premises.
- (2) The authority may, in its capacity as responsible authority, apply under section 87 for a review of any club premises certificate in respect of the premises.
- (3) The authority may in its capacity as licensing authority determine that application.

### *Withdrawal of certificates*

## **90 Club ceasing to be a qualifying club**

- (1) Where—
- (a) a club holds a club premises certificate, and
  - (b) it appears to the relevant licensing authority that the club does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity to which the certificate relates (see section 61),
- the authority must give a notice to the club withdrawing the certificate, so far as relating to that activity.
- (2) Where the only reason that the club does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to the activity in question is that the club has fewer than the

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

required number of members, the notice withdrawing the certificate must state that the withdrawal—

- (a) does not take effect until immediately after the end of the period of three months following the date of the notice, and
  - (b) will not take effect if, at the end of that period, the club again has at least the required number of members.
- (3) The references in subsection (2) to the required number of members are references to the minimum number of members required by condition 4 in section 62(5) (25 at the passing of this Act).
- (4) Nothing in subsection (2) prevents the giving of a further notice of withdrawal under this section at any time.
- (5) Where a justice of the peace is satisfied, on information on oath, that there are reasonable grounds for believing—
- (a) that a club which holds a club premises certificate does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity to which the certificate relates, and
  - (b) that evidence of that fact is to be obtained at the premises to which the certificate relates,
- he may issue a warrant authorising a constable to enter the premises, if necessary by force, at any time within one month from the time of the issue of the warrant, and search them.
- (6) A person who enters premises under the authority of a warrant under subsection (5) may seize and remove any documents relating to the business of the club in question.

#### *General provision*

### **91 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 4**

In relation to any application or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—

- (a) its form;
- (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given;
- (c) information and documents that must accompany it.

### **92 Fees**

- (1) Regulations may—
  - (a) require applications under any provision of this Part (other than section 87) to be accompanied by a fee, and
  - (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.
- (2) Regulations may also require the payment of an annual fee to the relevant licensing authority by or on behalf of a club which holds a club premises certificate.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (2) may include provision—
  - (a) imposing liability for the making of the payment on the secretary or such other officers or members of the club as may be prescribed,
  - (b) prescribing the amount of any such fee, and
  - (c) prescribing the time at which any such fee is due.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) Any fee which is owed to a licensing authority under subsection (2) may be recovered as a debt due to the authority from any person liable to make the payment by virtue of subsection (3)(a).

*Production of certificate, rights of entry, etc.*

### **93 Licensing authority’s duty to update club premises certificate**

- (1) Where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority, in relation to a club premises certificate, makes a determination or receives a notice under this Part, or
  - (b) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,
- the relevant licensing authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the certificate and, if necessary, issue a new summary of the certificate.
- (2) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of the club premises certificate, it may, for the purpose of discharging its obligations under subsection (1), require the secretary of the club to produce the certificate to the authority within 14 days from the date on which the club is notified of the requirement.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

### **94 Duty to keep and produce certificate**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect are being used for one or more qualifying club activities authorised by the certificate.
- (2) The secretary of the club must secure that the certificate, or a certified copy of it, is kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of a person (the “nominated person”) who—
- (a) falls within subsection (3),
  - (b) has been nominated for the purpose by the secretary in writing, and
  - (c) has been identified to the relevant licensing authority in a notice given by the secretary.
- (3) The persons who fall within this subsection are—
- (a) the secretary of the club,
  - (b) any member of the club,
  - (c) any person who works at the premises for the purposes of the club.
- (4) The nominated person must secure that—
- (a) the summary of the certificate or a certified copy of that summary, and
  - (b) a notice specifying the position which he holds at the premises,
- are prominently displayed at the premises.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) The secretary commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2).
- (6) The nominated person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (4).
- (7) A constable or an authorised person may require the nominated person to produce the club premises certificate (or certified copy) for examination.
- (8) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by subsection (7) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (9) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a club premises certificate or certified copy of a club premises certificate in accordance with a requirement under subsection (7).
- (10) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (11) In subsection (4) the reference to the summary of the certificate is a reference to the summary issued under section 77 or, where one or more summaries have subsequently been issued under section 93, the most recent summary to be so issued.
- (12) Section 95 makes provision about certified copies of club premises certificates and of summaries of club premises certificates for the purposes of this section.

## 95 Provision supplementary to section 94

- (1) Any reference in section 94 to a certified copy of a document is a reference to a copy of the document which is certified to be a true copy by—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority,
  - (b) a solicitor or notary, or
  - (c) a person of a prescribed description.
- (2) Any certified copy produced in accordance with a requirement under subsection 94(7) must be a copy of the document in the form in which it exists at the time.
- (3) A document which purports to be a certified copy of a document is to be taken to be such a copy, and to comply with the requirements of subsection (2), unless the contrary is shown.

### Commencement Information

**I23** S. 95(1)(c) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch. and s. 95 in force otherwise at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2(2)

## 96 Inspection of premises before grant of certificate etc.

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
  - (a) a club applies for a club premises certificate in respect of any premises,
  - (b) a club applies under section 84 for the variation of a club premises certificate held by it, or



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) an application is made under section 87 for review of a club premises certificate.
- (2) On production of his authority—
- (a) an authorised person, or
  - (b) a constable authorised by the chief officer of police,
- may enter and inspect the premises.
- (3) Any entry and inspection under this section must take place at a reasonable time on a day—
- (a) which is not more than 14 days after the making of the application in question, and
  - (b) which is specified in the notice required by subsection (4).
- (4) Before an authorised person or constable enters and inspects any premises under this section, at least 48 hours' notice must be given to the club.
- (5) Any person obstructing an authorised person in the exercise of the power conferred by this section commits an offence.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (7) The relevant licensing authority may, on the application of a responsible authority, extend by not more than 7 days the time allowed for carrying out an entry and inspection under this section.
- (8) The relevant licensing authority may allow such an extension of time only if it appears to the authority that—
- (a) reasonable steps had been taken for an authorised person or constable authorised by the applicant to inspect the premises in good time, but
  - (b) it was not possible for the inspection to take place within the time allowed.

#### Commencement Information

**I24** S. 96(1)(a)(2)-(8) in force at 7.2.2005 and s. 96(1)(b) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 24.11.2005 otherwise by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.; S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

## 97 Other powers of entry and search

- (1) Where a club premises certificate has effect in respect of any premises, a constable may enter and search the premises if he has reasonable cause to believe—
- (a) that an offence under section 4(3)(a), (b) or (c) of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38) (supplying or offering to supply, or being concerned in supplying or making an offer to supply, a controlled drug) has been, is being, or is about to be, committed there, or
  - (b) that there is likely to be a breach of the peace there.
- (2) A constable exercising any power conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## PART 5

### PERMITTED TEMPORARY ACTIVITIES

#### *Introductory*

#### **98 Meaning of “permitted temporary activity”**

- (1) A licensable activity is a permitted temporary activity by virtue of this Part if—
  - (a) it is carried on in accordance with a notice given in accordance with section 100, and
  - (b) the following conditions are satisfied.
- (2) The first condition is that the requirements of sections 102 (acknowledgement of notice) and 104(1) (notification of police) are met in relation to the notice.
- (3) The second condition is that the notice has not been withdrawn under this Part.
- (4) The third condition is that no counter notice has been given under this Part in respect of the notice.

#### **99 The relevant licensing authority**

In this Part references to the “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to any premises, are references to—

- (a) the licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated, or
- (b) where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, each of those authorities.

#### *Temporary event notices*

#### **100 Temporary event notice**

- (1) Where it is proposed to use premises for one or more licensable activities during a period not exceeding 96 hours, an individual may give to the relevant licensing authority notice of that proposal (a “temporary event notice”).
- (2) In this Act, the “premises user”, in relation to a temporary event notice, is the individual who gave the notice.
- (3) An individual may not give a temporary event notice unless he is aged 18 or over.
- (4) A temporary event notice must be in the prescribed form and contain—
  - (a) a statement of the matters mentioned in subsection (5),
  - (b) where subsection (6) applies, a statement of the condition mentioned in that subsection, and
  - (c) such other information as may be prescribed.
- (5) Those matters are—
  - (a) the licensable activities to which the proposal mentioned in subsection (1) relates (“the relevant licensable activities”),

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the period (not exceeding 96 hours) during which it is proposed to use the premises for those activities (“the event period”),
  - (c) the times during the event period when the premises user proposes that those licensable activities shall take place,
  - (d) the maximum number of persons (being a number less than 500) which the premises user proposes should, during those times, be allowed on the premises at the same time,
  - (e) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, whether supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or off the premises, or both, and
  - (f) such other matters as may be prescribed.
- (6) Where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, the notice must make it a condition of using the premises for such supplies that all such supplies are made by or under the authority of the premises user.
- (7) The temporary event notice—
- (a) must be given to the relevant licensing authority (in duplicate) no later than ten working days before the day on which the event period begins, and
  - (b) must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (8) The Secretary of State may, by order—
- (a) amend subsections (1) and (5)(b) so as to substitute any period for the period for the time being specified there;
  - (b) amend subsection (5)(d) so as to substitute any number for the number for the time being specified there.
- (9) In this section “supply of alcohol” means—
- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### Commencement Information

**I25** S. 100(4)(5)(f)(7)(b)(8) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 100 in force otherwise at 10.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)

### 101 Minimum of 24 hours between event periods

- (1) A temporary event notice (“notice A”) given by an individual (“the relevant premises user”) is void if the event period specified in it does not—
- (a) end at least 24 hours before the event period specified in any other temporary event notice given by the relevant premises user in respect of the same premises before or at the same time as notice A, or
  - (b) begin at least 24 hours after the event period specified in any other such notice.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)—
- (a) any temporary event notice in respect of which a counter notice has been given under this Part or which has been withdrawn under section 103 is to be disregarded;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) a temporary event notice given by an individual who is an associate of the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user;
  - (c) a temporary event notice (“notice B”) given by an individual who is in business with the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user if—
    - (i) that business relates to one or more licensable activities, and
    - (ii) notice A and notice B relate to one or more licensable activities to which the business relates (although not necessarily the same activity or activities);
  - (d) two temporary event notices are in respect of the same premises if the whole or any part of the premises in respect of which one of the notices is given includes or forms part of the premises in respect of which the other notice is given.
- (3) For the purposes of this section an individual is an associate of another person if that individual is—
- (a) the spouse <sup>[F20]</sup>or civil partner] of that person,
  - (b) a child, parent, grandchild, grandparent, brother or sister of that person,
  - (c) an agent or employee of that person, or
  - (d) the spouse <sup>[F20]</sup>or civil partner] of a person within paragraph (b) or (c).
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) a person living with another as that person’s husband or wife is to be treated as that person’s spouse.

#### Textual Amendments

**F20** Words in s. 101(3)(a)(d) inserted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), ss. 261(1), 263, [Sch. 27 para. 170](#), S.I. 2005/3175, {art. 2}

## 102 Acknowledgement of notice

- (1) Where a licensing authority receives a temporary event notice (in duplicate) in accordance with this Part, it must acknowledge receipt of the notice by sending or delivering one notice to the premises user—
- (a) before the end of the first working day following the day on which it was received, or
  - (b) if the day on which it was received was not a working day, before the end of the second working day following that day.
- (2) The authority must mark on the notice to be returned under subsection (1) an acknowledgement of the receipt in the prescribed form.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply where, before the time by which the notice must be returned in accordance with that subsection, a counter notice has been sent or delivered to the premises user under section 107 in relation to the temporary event notice.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I26** S. 102(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 102(1)(3) in force at 10.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2(1)

## 103 Withdrawal of notice

- (1) A temporary event notice may be withdrawn by the premises user giving the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect no later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice.
- (2) Nothing in section 102 or sections 104 to 107 applies in relation to a notice withdrawn in accordance with this section.

### *Police objections*

## 104 Objection to notice by the police

- (1) The premises user must give a copy of any temporary event notice to the relevant chief officer of police no later than ten working days before the day on which the event period specified in the notice begins.
- (2) Where a chief officer of police who receives a copy notice under subsection (1) is satisfied that allowing the premises to be used in accordance with the notice would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must give a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”)—
  - (a) to the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) to the premises user.
- (3) The objection notice must be given no later than 48 hours after the chief officer of police is given a copy of the temporary event notice under subsection (1).
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply at any time after the relevant chief officer of police has received a copy of a counter notice under section 107 in respect of the temporary event notice.
- (5) In this section “relevant chief officer of police” means—
  - (a) where the premises are situated in one police area, the chief officer of police for that area, and
  - (b) where the premises are situated in two or more police areas, the chief officer of police for each of those areas.

## 105 Counter notice following police objection

- (1) This section applies where an objection notice is given in respect of a temporary event notice.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider the objection notice, unless the premises user, the chief officer of police who gave the objection notice and the authority agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) having regard to the objection notice, give the premises user a counter notice under this section if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (3) The relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) in a case where it decides not to give a counter notice under this section, give the premises user and the relevant chief officer of police notice of the decision, and
  - (b) in any other case—
    - (i) give the premises user the counter notice and a notice stating the reasons for its decision, and
    - (ii) give the relevant chief officer of police a copy of both of those notices.
- (4) A decision must be made under subsection (2)(b), and the requirements of subsection (3) must be met, at least 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice.
- (5) Where the premises are situated in the area of more than one licensing authority, the functions conferred on the relevant licensing authority by this section must be exercised by those authorities jointly.
- (6) This section does not apply—
  - (a) if the objection notice has been withdrawn (whether by virtue of section 106 or otherwise), or
  - (b) if the premises user has been given a counter notice under section 107.
- (7) In this section “objection notice” and “relevant chief officer of police” have the same meaning as in section 104.

## **106 Modification of notice following police objection**

- (1) This section applies where a chief officer of police has given an objection notice in respect of a temporary event notice (and the objection notice has not been withdrawn).
- (2) At any time before a hearing is held or dispensed with under section 105(2), the chief officer of police may, with the agreement of the premises user, modify the temporary event notice by making changes to the notice returned to the premises user under section 102.
- (3) Where a temporary event notice is modified under subsection (2)—
  - (a) the objection notice is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as having been withdrawn from the time the temporary event notice is modified, and
  - (b) from that time—
    - (i) this Act has effect as if the temporary event notice given under section 100 had been the notice as modified under that subsection, and
    - (ii) to the extent that the conditions of section 98 are satisfied in relation to the unmodified notice they are to be treated as satisfied in relation to the notice as modified under that subsection.
- (4) A copy of the temporary event notice as modified under subsection (2) must be sent or delivered by the chief officer of police to the relevant licensing authority before a hearing is held or dispensed with under section 105(2).

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) Where the premises are situated in more than one police area, the chief officer of police may modify the temporary event notice under this section only with the consent of the chief officer of police for the other police area or each of the other police areas in which the premises are situated.
- (6) This section does not apply if a counter notice has been given under section 107.
- (7) In this section “objection notice” has the same meaning as in section 104(2).

#### *Limits on temporary event notices*

### **107 Counter notice where permitted limits exceeded**

- (1) Where a licensing authority—
  - (a) receives a temporary event notice (“notice A”) in respect of any premises (“the relevant premises”), and
  - (b) is satisfied that subsection (2), (3), (4) or (5) applies,the authority must give the premises user (“the relevant premises user”) a counter notice under this section.
- (2) This subsection applies if the relevant premises user—
  - (a) holds a personal licence, and
  - (b) has already given at least 50 temporary event notices in respect of event periods wholly or partly within the same year as the event period specified in notice A.
- (3) This subsection applies if the relevant premises user—
  - (a) does not hold a personal licence, and
  - (b) has already given at least five temporary event notices in respect of such event periods.
- (4) This subsection applies if at least 12 temporary event notices have already been given which—
  - (a) are in respect of the same premises as notice A, and
  - (b) specify as the event period a period wholly or partly within the same year as the event period specified in notice A.
- (5) This subsection applies if, in any year in which the event period specified in notice A (or any part of it) falls, more than 15 days are days on which one or more of the following fall—
  - (a) that event period or any part of it,
  - (b) an event period specified in a temporary event notice already given in respect of the same premises as notice A or any part of such a period.
- (6) If the event period in notice A straddles two years, subsections (2), (3) and (4) apply separately in relation to each of those years.
- (7) A counter notice under this section must be in the prescribed form and given to the premises user in the prescribed manner.
- (8) No such counter notice may be given later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in notice A.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (9) In determining whether subsection (2), (3), (4) or (5) applies, any temporary event notice in respect of which a counter notice has been given under this section or section 105 is to be disregarded.
- (10) In determining for the purposes of subsection (2) or (3) the number of temporary event notices given by the relevant premises user—
- (a) a temporary event notice given by an individual who is an associate of the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user;
  - (b) a temporary event notice (“notice B”) given by an individual who is in business with the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user if—
    - (i) that business relates to one or more licensable activities, and
    - (ii) notice A and notice B relate to one or more licensable activities to which the business relates (but not necessarily the same activity or activities).
- (11) Where a licensing authority gives a counter notice under this section it must, forthwith, send a copy of that notice to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each of the police areas) in which the relevant premises are situated.
- (12) The Secretary of State may, by order, amend subsection (2)(b), (3)(b), (4) or (5) so as to substitute any number for the number for the time being specified there.
- (13) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a temporary event notice is in respect of the same premises as notice A if it is in respect of the whole or any part of the relevant premises or premises which include the whole or any part of those premises,
  - (b) “year” means calendar year,
  - (c) “day” means a period of 24 hours beginning at midnight, and
  - (d) subsections (3) and (4) of section 101 (meaning of “associate”) apply as they apply for the purposes of that section.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I27** S. 107(7)(12) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 107(1)-(6)(8)-(11)(13) in force at 10.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)

*Rights of entry, production of notice, etc.*

### **108 Right of entry where temporary event notice given**

- (1) A constable or an authorised officer may, at any reasonable time, enter the premises to which a temporary event notice relates to assess the likely effect of the notice on the promotion of the crime prevention objective.
- (2) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised officer exercising a power conferred by this section.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (5) In this section “authorised officer” means—
  - (a) an officer of the licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated, or
  - (b) if the premises are situated in the area of more than one licensing authority, an officer of any of those authorities,authorised for the purposes of this Act.

### **109 Duty to keep and produce temporary event notice**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises are being used for one or more licensable activities which are or are purported to be permitted temporary activities by virtue of this Part.
- (2) The premises user must either—
  - (a) secure that a copy of the temporary event notice is prominently displayed at the premises, or
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (3).
- (3) The requirements of this subsection are that the premises user must—
  - (a) secure that the temporary event notice is kept at the premises in—
    - (i) his custody, or
    - (ii) in the custody of a person who is present and working at the premises and whom he has nominated for the purposes of this section, and
  - (b) where the temporary event notice is in the custody of a person so nominated, secure that a notice specifying that fact and the position held at the premises by that person is prominently displayed at the premises.
- (4) The premises user commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2).
- (5) Where—
  - (a) the temporary event notice is not displayed as mentioned in subsection (2)(a), and
  - (b) no notice is displayed as mentioned in subsection (3)(b),a constable or authorised officer may require the premises user to produce the temporary event notice for examination.
- (6) Where a notice is displayed as mentioned in subsection (3)(b), a constable or authorised officer may require the person specified in that notice to produce the temporary event notice for examination.
- (7) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by subsection (5) or (6) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (8) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a temporary event notice in accordance with a requirement under subsection (5) or (6).
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (10) In this section “authorised officer” has the meaning given in section 108(5).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Miscellaneous

#### 110 Theft, loss, etc. of temporary event notice

- (1) Where a temporary event notice acknowledged under section 102 is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the premises user may apply to the licensing authority which acknowledged the notice (or, if there is more than one such authority, any of them) for a copy of the notice.
- (2) No application may be made under this section more than one month after the end of the event period specified in the notice.
- (3) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (4) Where a licensing authority receives an application under this section, it must issue the premises user with a copy of the notice (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the notice has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, and
  - (b) where it has been lost or stolen, the premises user has reported that loss or theft to the police.
- (5) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the notice in the form it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (6) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original notice.

#### Commencement Information

**I28** S. 110(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 110(1)(2)(4)(6) in force at 10.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)

## PART 6

### PERSONAL LICENCES

#### Introductory

#### 111 Personal licence

- (1) In this Act “personal licence” means a licence which—
  - (a) is granted by a licensing authority to an individual, and
  - (b) authorises that individual to supply alcohol, or authorise the supply of alcohol, in accordance with a premises licence.
- (2) In subsection (1)(b) the reference to an individual supplying alcohol is to him—
  - (a) selling alcohol by retail, or
  - (b) supplying alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 112 The relevant licensing authority

For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to a personal licence, is the licensing authority which granted the licence.

## 113 Meaning of “relevant offence” and “foreign offence”

- (1) In this Part “relevant offence” means an offence listed in Schedule 4.
- (2) The Secretary of State may by order amend that list so as to add, modify or omit any entry.
- (3) In this Part “foreign offence” means an offence (other than a relevant offence) under the law of any place outside England and Wales.

### Commencement Information

**I29** S. 113(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 113 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.

## 114 Spent convictions

For the purposes of this Part a conviction for a relevant offence or a foreign offence must be disregarded if it is spent for the purposes of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c. 53).

## 115 Period of validity of personal licence

- (1) A personal licence—
  - (a) has effect for an initial period of ten years beginning with the date on which it is granted, and
  - (b) may be renewed in accordance with this Part for further periods of ten years at a time.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to subsections (3) and (4) and to—
  - (a) section 116 (surrender),
  - (b) section 119 (continuation of licence pending renewal), and
  - (c) paragraph 17 of Schedule 5 (continuation of licence pending disposal of appeal).
- (3) A personal licence ceases to have effect when it is revoked under section 124 or forfeited under section 129.
- (4) And a personal licence does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 129.
- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) are subject to any court order under sections 129(4) or 130.

## 116 Surrender of personal licence

- (1) Where the holder of a personal licence wishes to surrender his licence he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (3) Where a notice of surrender is given in accordance with this section, the personal licence lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.

### *Grant and renewal of licences*

#### **117 Application for grant or renewal of personal licence**

- (1) An individual may apply—
  - (a) for the grant of a personal licence, or
  - (b) for the renewal of a personal licence held by him.
- (2) An application for the grant of a personal licence—
  - (a) must, if the applicant is ordinarily resident in the area of a licensing authority, be made to that authority, and
  - (b) may, in any other case, be made to any licensing authority.
- (3) An application for the renewal of a personal licence must be made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (4) Where the application is for renewal of a personal licence, the application must be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (5) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133 (form etc. of applications and notices under this Part).
- (6) An application for renewal may be made only during the period of two months beginning three months before the time the licence would expire in accordance with section 115(1) if no application for renewal were made.

#### **118 Individual permitted to hold only one personal licence**

- (1) An individual who makes an application for the grant of a personal licence under section 117 (“the initial application”) may not make another such application until the initial application has been determined by the licensing authority to which it was made or has been withdrawn.
- (2) A personal licence is void if, at the time it is granted, the individual to whom it is granted already holds a personal licence.

#### **119 Licence continued pending renewal**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) an application for renewal is made in accordance with section 117, and
  - (b) the application has not been determined before the time the licence would, in the absence of this section, expire,
 then, by virtue of this section, the licence continues to have effect for the period beginning with that time and ending with the determination or withdrawal of the application.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to section 115(3) and (4) (revocation, forfeiture and suspension) and section 116 (surrender).

## **120 Determination of application for grant**

- (1) This section applies where an application for the grant of a personal licence is made to a licensing authority in accordance with section 117.
- (2) The authority must grant the licence if it appears to it that—
- (a) the applicant is aged 18 or over,
  - (b) he possesses a licensing qualification or is a person of a prescribed description,
  - (c) no personal licence held by him has been forfeited in the period of five years ending with the day the application was made, and
  - (d) he has not been convicted of any relevant offence or any foreign offence.
- (3) The authority must reject the application if it appears to it that the applicant fails to meet the condition in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subsection (2).
- (4) If it appears to the authority that the applicant meets the conditions in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of that subsection but fails to meet the condition in paragraph (d) of that subsection, the authority must give the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect.
- (5) Where, having regard to—
- (a) any conviction of the applicant for a relevant offence, and
  - (b) any conviction of his for a foreign offence which the chief officer of police considers to be comparable to a relevant offence,
- the chief officer of police is satisfied that granting the licence would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day he received the notice under subsection (4), give the authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”).
- (6) Where no objection notice is given within that period (or the notice is withdrawn), the authority must grant the application.
- (7) In any other case, the authority—
- (a) must hold a hearing to consider the objection notice, unless the applicant, the chief officer of police and the authority agree that it is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the notice, must—
    - (i) reject the application if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, and
    - (ii) grant the application in any other case.
- (8) In this section “licensing qualification” means—
- (a) a qualification—
    - (i) accredited at the time of its award, and
    - (ii) awarded by a body accredited at that time,
  - (b) a qualification awarded before the coming into force of this section which the Secretary of State certifies is to be treated for the purposes of this section as if it were a qualification within paragraph (a), or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) a qualification obtained in Scotland or Northern Ireland or in an EEA State (other than the United Kingdom) which is equivalent to a qualification within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (9) For this purpose—  
 “accredited” means accredited by the Secretary of State; and  
 “EEA State” means a state which is a contracting party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area signed at Oporto on 2nd May 1992, as adjusted by the Protocol signed at Brussels on 17th March 1993.

#### Commencement Information

**I30** S. 120(2)(b) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 120 in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 121 Determination of application for renewal

- (1) This section applies where an application for the renewal of a personal licence is made to the relevant licensing authority in accordance with section 117.
- (2) If it appears to the authority that the applicant has been convicted of any relevant offence or foreign offence since the relevant time, the relevant licensing authority must give notice to that effect to the chief officer of police for its area.
- (3) Where, having regard to—  
 (a) any conviction of the applicant for a relevant offence, and  
 (b) any conviction of his for a foreign offence which the chief officer of police considers to be comparable to a relevant offence,  
 the chief officer of police is satisfied that renewing the licence would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day he received the notice under subsection (2), give the authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”).
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) and (b) it is irrelevant whether the conviction occurred before or after the relevant time.
- (5) Where no objection notice is given within that period (or any such notice is withdrawn), the authority must grant the application.
- (6) In any other case, the authority—  
 (a) must hold a hearing to consider the objection notice unless the applicant, the chief officer of police and the authority agree that it is unnecessary, and  
 (b) having regard to the notice, must—  
 (i) reject the application if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, and  
 (ii) grant the application in any other case.
- (7) In this section “the relevant time” means—  
 (a) if the personal licence has not been renewed since it was granted, the time it was granted, and  
 (b) if it has been renewed, the last time it was renewed.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **122 Notification of determinations**

- (1) Where a licensing authority grants an application—
  - (a) it must give the applicant and the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect, and
  - (b) if the chief officer of police gave an objection notice (which was not withdrawn), the notice under paragraph (a) must contain a statement of the licensing authority’s reasons for granting the application.
- (2) A licensing authority which rejects an application must give the applicant and the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect containing a statement of the authority’s reasons for rejecting the application.
- (3) In this section—
  - “application” means an application for the grant or renewal of a personal licence; and
  - “objection notice” has the meaning given in section 120 or 121, as the case may be.

## **123 Duty to notify licensing authority of convictions during application period**

- (1) Where an applicant for the grant or renewal of a personal licence is convicted of a relevant offence or a foreign offence during the application period, he must as soon as reasonably practicable notify the conviction to the authority to which the application is made.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (1).
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “the application period” means the period that—
  - (a) begins when the application for grant or renewal is made, and
  - (b) ends when the application is determined or withdrawn.

## **124 Convictions coming to light after grant or renewal**

- (1) This section applies where, after a licensing authority has granted or renewed a personal licence, it becomes aware (whether by virtue of section 123(1), 131 or 132 or otherwise) that the holder of a personal licence (“the offender”) was convicted during the application period of any relevant offence or foreign offence.
- (2) The licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to the chief officer of police for its area.
- (3) Where, having regard to—
  - (a) any conviction of the applicant for a relevant offence, and
  - (b) any conviction of his for a foreign offence which the chief officer of police considers to be comparable to a relevant offence,which occurred before the end of the application period, the chief officer of police is satisfied that continuation of the licence would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day he received

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the notice under subsection (2), give the authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”).

- (4) Where an objection notice is given within that period (and not withdrawn), the authority—
  - (a) must hold a hearing to consider the objection notice, unless the holder of the licence, the chief officer of police and the authority agree it is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the notice, must revoke the licence if it considers it necessary for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (5) Where the authority revokes or decides not to revoke a licence under subsection (4) it must notify the offender and the chief officer of police of the decision and its reasons for making it.
- (6) A decision under this section does not have effect—
  - (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.
- (7) In this section “application period”, in relation to the grant or renewal of a personal licence, means the period that—
  - (a) begins when the application for the grant or renewal is made, and
  - (b) ends at the time of the grant or renewal.

## 125 Form of personal licence

- (1) Where a licensing authority grants a personal licence, it must forthwith issue the applicant with the licence.
- (2) The licence must—
  - (a) specify the holder’s name and address, and
  - (b) identify the licensing authority which granted it.
- (3) It must also contain a record of each relevant offence and each foreign offence of which the holder has been convicted, the date of each conviction and the sentence imposed in respect of it.
- (4) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the licence must be in the prescribed form.

### Commencement Information

**I31** S. 125(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 125(1)-(3) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

## 126 Theft, loss, etc. of personal licence

- (1) Where a personal licence is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the holder of the licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133(2) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) Where the relevant licensing authority receives an application under this section, it must issue the licence holder with a copy of the licence (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the licence has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, and
  - (b) where it has been lost or stolen, the holder of the licence has reported the loss or theft to the police.
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the licence in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence.

#### *Duty to notify certain changes*

### **127 Duty to notify change of name or address**

- (1) The holder of a personal licence must, as soon as reasonably practicable, notify the relevant licensing authority of any change in his name or address as stated in the personal licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133(2) (power to prescribe fee to accompany notice).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### *Conviction of licence holder for relevant offence*

### **128 Duty to notify court of personal licence**

- (1) Where the holder of a personal licence is charged with a relevant offence, he must, no later than the time he makes his first appearance in a magistrates' court in connection with that offence—
  - (a) produce to the court the personal licence, or
  - (b) if that is not practicable, notify the court of the existence of the personal licence and the identity of the relevant licensing authority and of the reasons why he cannot produce the licence.
- (2) Subsection (3) applies where a person charged with a relevant offence is granted a personal licence—
  - (a) after his first appearance in a magistrates' court in connection with that offence, but
  - (b) before—
    - (i) his conviction, and sentencing for the offence, or his acquittal, or,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) where an appeal is brought against his conviction, sentence or acquittal, the disposal of that appeal.
- (3) At his next appearance in court in connection with that offence, that person must—
  - (a) produce to the court the personal licence, or
  - (b) if that is not practicable, notify the court of the existence of the personal licence and the identity of the relevant licensing authority and of the reasons why he cannot produce the licence.
- (4) Where—
  - (a) a person charged with a relevant offence has produced his licence to, or notified, a court under subsection (1) or (3), and
  - (b) before he is convicted of and sentenced for, or acquitted of, that offence, a notifiable event occurs in respect of the licence,
 he must, at his next appearance in court in connection with that offence, notify the court of that event.
- (5) For this purpose a “notifiable event” in relation to a personal licence means any of the following—
  - (a) the making or withdrawal of an application for renewal of the licence;
  - (b) the surrender of the licence under section 116;
  - (c) the renewal of the licence under section 121;
  - (d) the revocation of the licence under section 124.
- (6) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

## **129 Forfeiture or suspension of licence on conviction for relevant offence**

- (1) This section applies where the holder of a personal licence is convicted of a relevant offence by or before a court in England and Wales.
- (2) The court may—
  - (a) order the forfeiture of the licence, or
  - (b) order its suspension for a period not exceeding six months.
- (3) In determining whether to make an order under subsection (2), the court may take account of any previous conviction of the holder for a relevant offence.
- (4) Where a court makes an order under this section it may suspend the order pending an appeal against it.
- (5) Subject to subsection (4) and section 130, an order under this section takes effect immediately after it is made.

## **130 Powers of appellate court to suspend order under section 129**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a person (“the offender”) is convicted of a relevant offence, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) an order is made under section 129 in respect of that conviction (“the section 129 order”).
- (2) In this section any reference to the offender’s sentence includes a reference to the section 129 order and to any other order made on his conviction and, accordingly, any reference to an appeal against his sentence includes a reference to an appeal against any order forming part of his sentence.
- (3) Where the offender—
- (a) appeals to the Crown Court, or
  - (b) appeals or applies for leave to appeal to the Court of Appeal,
- against his conviction or his sentence, the Crown Court or, as the case may be, the Court of Appeal may suspend the section 129 order.
- (4) Where the offender appeals or applies for leave to appeal to the House of Lords—
- (a) under section 1 of the Administration of Justice Act 1960 (c. 65) from any decision of the High Court which is material to his conviction or sentence, or
  - (b) under section 33 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (c. 19) from any decision of the Court of Appeal which is material to his conviction or sentence,
- the High Court or, as the case may require, the Court of Appeal may suspend the section 129 order.
- (5) Where the offender makes an application in respect of the decision of the court in question under section 111 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (statement of case by magistrates' court) or section 28 of the Supreme Court Act 1981 (c. 54) (statement of case by Crown Court) the High Court may suspend the section 129 order.
- (6) Where the offender—
- (a) applies to the High Court for a quashing order to remove into the High Court any proceedings of a magistrates' court or of the Crown Court, being proceedings in or in consequence of which he was convicted or his sentence was passed, or
  - (b) applies to the High Court for permission to make such an application,
- the High Court may suspend the section 129 order.
- (7) Any power of a court under this section to suspend the section 129 order is a power to do so on such terms as the court thinks fit.
- (8) Where, by virtue of this section, a court suspends the section 129 order it must send notice of the suspension to the relevant licensing authority.
- (9) Where the section 129 order is an order for forfeiture of the licence, an order under this section to suspend that order has effect to reinstate the licence for the period of the suspension.

### **131 Court’s duty to notify licensing authority of convictions**

- (1) This section applies where a person who holds a personal licence (“the relevant person”) is convicted, by or before a court in England and Wales, of a relevant offence in a case where—
- (a) the relevant person has given notice under section 128 (notification of personal licence), or

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the court is, for any other reason, aware of the existence of that personal licence.
- (2) The appropriate officer of the court must (as soon as reasonably practicable)—
  - (a) send to the relevant licensing authority a notice specifying—
    - (i) the name and address of the relevant person,
    - (ii) the nature and date of the conviction, and
    - (iii) any sentence passed in respect of it, including any order made under section 129, and send a copy of the notice to the relevant person.
- (3) Where, on an appeal against the relevant person’s conviction for the relevant offence or against the sentence imposed on him for that offence, his conviction is quashed or a new sentence is substituted for that sentence, the court which determines the appeal must (as soon as reasonably practicable) arrange—
  - (a) for notice of the quashing of the conviction or the substituting of the sentence to be sent to the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) for a copy of the notice to be sent to the relevant person.
- (4) Where the case is referred to the Court of Appeal under section 36 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) (review of lenient sentence), the court must cause—
  - (a) notice of any action it takes under subsection (1) of that section to be sent to the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a copy of the notice to be sent to the relevant person.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (2) “the appropriate officer” is—
  - (a) in the case of a magistrates' court, the clerk of the court, and
  - (b) in the case of the Crown Court, the appropriate officer;
 and section 141 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (meaning of “clerk of a magistrates' court”) applies in relation to this subsection as it applies in relation to that section.

### **132 Licence holder’s duty to notify licensing authority of convictions**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where the holder of a personal licence—
  - (a) is convicted of a relevant offence, in a case where section 131(1) does not apply, or
  - (b) is convicted of a foreign offence.
- (2) The holder must—
  - (a) as soon as reasonably practicable after the conviction, give the relevant licensing authority a notice containing details of the nature and date of the conviction, and any sentence imposed on him in respect of it, and
  - (b) as soon as reasonably practicable after the determination of any appeal against the conviction or sentence, or of any reference under section 36 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) in respect of the case, give the relevant licensing authority a notice containing details of the determination.
- (3) A notice under subsection (2) must be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

### *General provision*

## **133 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 6**

- (1) In relation to any application under section 117 or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—
- (a) its form,
  - (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given, and
  - (c) the information and documents that must accompany it.
- (2) Regulations may also—
- (a) require applications under section 117 or 126 or notices under section 127 to be accompanied by a fee, and
  - (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.

## **134 Licensing authority's duty to update licence document**

- (1) Where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority makes a determination under section 121 or 124(4),
  - (b) it receives a notice under section 123(1), 127, 131 or 132, or
  - (c) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,
- in relation to a personal licence, the authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the licence.
- (2) Where, under section 131, notice is given of the making of an order under section 129, the relevant licensing authority must make an endorsement on the licence stating the terms of the order.
- (3) Where, under section 131, notice is given of the quashing of such an order, any endorsement previously made under subsection (2) in respect of it must be cancelled.
- (4) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of a personal licence, it may, for the purposes of discharging its obligations under this section, require the holder of the licence to produce it to the authority within 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the requirement.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (4).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Production of licence*

#### **135 Licence holder’s duty to produce licence**

- (1) This section applies where the holder of a personal licence is on premises to make or authorise the supply of alcohol, and such supplies—
  - (a) are authorised by a premises licence in respect of those premises, or
  - (b) are a permitted temporary activity on the premises by virtue of a temporary event notice given under Part 5 in respect of which he is the premises user.
- (2) Any constable or authorised officer may require the holder of the personal licence to produce that licence for examination.
- (3) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by subsection (2) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) A person who fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2) is guilty of an offence.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (6) In this section “authorised officer” means an officer of a licensing authority authorised by the authority for the purposes of this Act.

## **PART 7**

### **OFFENCES**

#### *Unauthorised licensable activities*

#### **136 Unauthorised licensable activities**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he carries on or attempts to carry on a licensable activity on or from any premises otherwise than under and in accordance with an authorisation, or
  - (b) he knowingly allows a licensable activity to be so carried on.
- (2) Where the licensable activity in question is the provision of regulated entertainment, a person does not commit an offence under this section if his only involvement in the provision of the entertainment is that he—
  - (a) performs in a play,
  - (b) participates as a sportsman in an indoor sporting event,
  - (c) boxes or wrestles in a boxing or wrestling entertainment,
  - (d) performs live music,
  - (e) plays recorded music,
  - (f) performs dance, or
  - (g) does something coming within paragraph 2(1)(h) of Schedule 1 (entertainment similar to music, dance, etc.).
- (3) Subsection (2) is to be construed in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 1.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.
- (5) In this Part “authorisation” means—
  - (a) a premises licence,
  - (b) a club premises certificate, or
  - (c) a temporary event notice in respect of which the conditions of section 98(2) to (4) are satisfied.

### **137 Exposing alcohol for unauthorised sale**

- (1) A person commits an offence if, on any premises, he exposes for sale by retail any alcohol in circumstances where the sale by retail of that alcohol on those premises would be an unauthorised licensable activity.
- (2) For that purpose a licensable activity is unauthorised unless it is under and in accordance with an authorisation.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.
- (4) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the alcohol in question, and any container for it, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

### **138 Keeping alcohol on premises for unauthorised sale etc.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he has in his possession or under his control alcohol which he intends to sell by retail or supply in circumstances where that activity would be an unauthorised licensable activity.
- (2) For that purpose a licensable activity is unauthorised unless it is under and in accordance with an authorisation.
- (3) In subsection (1) the reference to the supply of alcohol is a reference to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (5) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the alcohol in question, and any container for it, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

### **139 Defence of due diligence**

- (1) In proceedings against a person for an offence to which subsection (2) applies, it is a defence that—
  - (a) his act was due to a mistake, or to reliance on information given to him, or to an act or omission by another person, or to some other cause beyond his control, and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.
- (2) This subsection applies to an offence under—
- (a) section 136(1)(a) (carrying on unauthorised licensable activity),
  - (b) section 137 (exposing alcohol for unauthorised sale), or
  - (c) section 138 (keeping alcohol on premises for unauthorised sale).

### *Drunkenness and disorderly conduct*

## **140 Allowing disorderly conduct on licensed premises etc.**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows disorderly conduct on relevant premises.
- (2) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the conduct,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who at the time the conduct takes place is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

## **141 Sale of alcohol to a person who is drunk**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if, on relevant premises, he knowingly—
- (a) sells or attempts to sell alcohol to a person who is drunk, or
  - (b) allows alcohol to be sold to such a person.
- (2) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which gives him authority to sell the alcohol concerned,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who at the time the sale (or attempted sale) takes place is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it, and



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) This section applies in relation to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club as it applies in relation to the sale of alcohol.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **142 Obtaining alcohol for a person who is drunk**

- (1) A person commits an offence if, on relevant premises, he knowingly obtains or attempts to obtain alcohol for consumption on those premises by a person who is drunk.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **143 Failure to leave licensed premises etc.**

- (1) A person who is drunk or disorderly commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse—
  - (a) he fails to leave relevant premises when requested to do so by a constable or by a person to whom subsection (2) applies, or
  - (b) he enters or attempts to enter relevant premises after a constable or a person to whom subsection (2) applies has requested him not to enter.
- (2) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to make such a request,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, or
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to make such a request, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 1 on the standard scale.
- (4) On being requested to do so by a person to whom subsection (2) applies, a constable must—
  - (a) help to expel from relevant premises a person who is drunk or disorderly;
  - (b) help to prevent such a person from entering relevant premises.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Smuggled goods*

#### **144 Keeping of smuggled goods**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly keeps or allows to be kept, on any relevant premises, any goods which have been imported without payment of duty or which have otherwise been unlawfully imported.
- (2) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which gives him authority to prevent the keeping of the goods on the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises at any time when the goods are kept on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent them being so kept, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (4) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the goods in question, and any container for them, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

### *Children and alcohol*

#### **145 Unaccompanied children prohibited from certain premises**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if—
  - (a) knowing that relevant premises are within subsection (4), he allows an unaccompanied child to be on the premises at a time when they are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption there, or
  - (b) he allows an unaccompanied child to be on relevant premises at a time between the hours of midnight and 5 a.m. when the premises are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption there.
- (2) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “child” means an individual aged under 16,
  - (b) a child is unaccompanied if he is not in the company of an individual aged 18 or over.
- (3) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to request the unaccompanied child to leave the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to make such a request, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (4) Relevant premises are within this subsection if—
- (a) they are exclusively or primarily used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, or
  - (b) they are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises by virtue of Part 5 (permitted temporary activities) and, at the time the temporary event notice in question has effect, they are exclusively or primarily used for such supplies.
- (5) No offence is committed under this section if the unaccompanied child is on the premises solely for the purpose of passing to or from some other place to or from which there is no other convenient means of access or egress.
- (6) Where a person is charged with an offence under this section by reason of his own conduct it is a defence that—
- (a) he believed that the unaccompanied child was aged 16 or over or that an individual accompanying him was aged 18 or over, and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) he had taken all reasonable steps to establish the individual’s age, or
    - (ii) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual’s appearance that he was aged under 16 or, as the case may be, under 18.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), a person is treated as having taken all reasonable steps to establish an individual’s age if—
- (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age, and
  - (b) the evidence would have convinced a reasonable person.
- (8) Where a person (“the accused”) is charged with an offence under this section by reason of the act or default of some other person, it is a defence that the accused exercised all due diligence to avoid committing it.
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (10) In this section “supply of alcohol” means—
- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### 146 Sale of alcohol to children

- (1) A person commits an offence if he sells alcohol to an individual aged under 18.
- (2) A club commits an offence if alcohol is supplied by it or on its behalf—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) to, or to the order of, a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he supplies alcohol on behalf of a club—
- (a) to, or to the order of, a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (4) Where a person is charged with an offence under this section by reason of his own conduct it is a defence that—
- (a) he believed that the individual was aged 18 or over, and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) he had taken all reasonable steps to establish the individual’s age, or
    - (ii) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual’s appearance that he was aged under 18.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), a person is treated as having taken all reasonable steps to establish an individual’s age if—
- (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age, and
  - (b) the evidence would have convinced a reasonable person.
- (6) Where a person (“the accused”) is charged with an offence under this section by reason of the act or default of some other person, it is a defence that the accused exercised all due diligence to avoid committing it.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

#### **147 Allowing the sale of alcohol to children**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows the sale of alcohol on relevant premises to an individual aged under 18.
- (2) This subsection applies to a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the sale.
- (3) A person to whom subsection (4) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows alcohol to be supplied on relevant premises by or on behalf of a club—
- (a) to or to the order of a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (4) This subsection applies to—
- (a) a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the supply, and
  - (b) any member or officer of the club who at the time of the supply is present on the relevant premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

#### **[<sup>F21</sup>147A Persistently selling alcohol to children**

- (1) A person is guilty of an offence if—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) on 3 or more different occasions within a period of 3 consecutive months alcohol is unlawfully sold on the same premises to an individual aged under 18;
  - (b) at the time of each sale the premises were either licensed premises or premises authorised to be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5; and
  - (c) that person was a responsible person in relation to the premises at each such time.
- (2) For the purposes of this section alcohol sold to an individual aged under 18 is unlawfully sold to him if—
  - (a) the person making the sale believed the individual to be aged under 18; or
  - (b) that person did not have reasonable grounds for believing the individual to be aged 18 or over.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) a person has reasonable grounds for believing an individual to be aged 18 or over only if—
  - (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age and that individual produced evidence that would have convinced a reasonable person; or
  - (b) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual's appearance that he was aged under 18.
- (4) A person is, in relation to premises and a time, a responsible person for the purposes of subsection (1) if, at that time, he is—
  - (a) the person or one of the persons holding a premises licence in respect of the premises; or
  - (b) the person or one of the persons who is the premises user in respect of a temporary event notice by reference to which the premises are authorised to be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5.
- (5) The individual to whom the sales mentioned in subsection (1) are made may, but need not be, the same in each case.
- (6) The same sale may not be counted in respect of different offences for the purpose—
  - (a) of enabling the same person to be convicted of more than one offence under this section; or
  - (b) of enabling the same person to be convicted of both an offence under this section and an offence under section 146 or 147.
- (7) In determining whether an offence under this section has been committed, the following shall be admissible as evidence that there has been an unlawful sale of alcohol to an individual aged under 18 on any premises on any occasion—
  - (a) the conviction of a person for an offence under section 146 in respect of a sale to that individual on those premises on that occasion;
  - (b) the giving to a person of a caution (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Police Act 1997) in respect of such an offence; or
  - (c) the payment by a person of a fixed penalty under Part 1 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 in respect of such a sale.
- (8) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding £10,000.
- (9) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (8) to increase the maximum fine for the time being specified in that subsection.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Ss. 147A, 147B inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(1), 66(2)**; S.I. 2007/858, **art. 2(a)**

### [<sup>F21</sup>147B Order suspending a licence in respect of offence under section 147A

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence is convicted of an offence under section 147A in respect of sales on the premises to which the licence relates, the court may order that so much of the licence as authorises the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises is suspended for a period not exceeding three months.
- (2) Where more than one person is liable for an offence under section 147A relating to the same sales, no more than one order under subsection (1) may be made in relation to the premises in question in respect of convictions by reference to those sales.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), an order under subsection (1) comes into force at the time specified by the court that makes it.
- (4) Where a magistrates' court makes an order under subsection (1), it may suspend its coming into force pending an appeal.
- (5) Section 130 (powers of appellate court to suspend section 129 order) applies (with the omission of subsection (9)) where an order under subsection (1) is made on conviction of an offence under section 147A as it applies where an order under section 129 is made on conviction of a relevant offence in Part 6.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Ss. 147A, 147B inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(1), 66(2)**; S.I. 2007/858, **art. 2(a)**

### 148 Sale of liqueur confectionery to children under 16

- (1) A person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) sells liqueur confectionery to an individual aged under 16, or
  - (b) supplies such confectionery, on behalf of a club—
    - (i) to or to the order of a member of the club who is aged under 16, or
    - (ii) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 16.
- (2) A club commits an offence if liqueur confectionery is supplied by it or on its behalf—
  - (a) to or to the order of a member of the club who is aged under 16, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 16.
- (3) Where a person is charged with an offence under this section by reason of his own conduct it is a defence that—
  - (a) he believed that the individual was aged 16 or over, and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) he had taken all reasonable steps to establish the individual's age, or

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (ii) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual's appearance that he was aged under 16.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), a person is treated as having taken all reasonable steps to establish an individual's age if—
  - (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age, and
  - (b) the evidence would have convinced a reasonable person.
- (5) Where a person (“the accused”) is charged with an offence under this section by reason of the act or default of some other person, it is a defence that the accused exercised all due diligence to avoid committing it.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (7) In this section “liqueur confectionery” has the meaning given in section 191(2).

#### **149 Purchase of alcohol by or on behalf of children**

- (1) An individual aged under 18 commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club—
    - (i) alcohol is supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club, as a result of some act or default of his, or
    - (ii) he attempts to have alcohol supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not apply where the individual buys or attempts to buy the alcohol at the request of—
  - (a) a constable, or
  - (b) a weights and measures inspector,who is acting in the course of his duty.
- (3) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol on behalf of an individual aged under 18, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club, on behalf of an individual aged under 18 he—
    - (i) makes arrangements whereby alcohol is supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club, or
    - (ii) attempts to make such arrangements.
- (4) A person (“the relevant person”) commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol for consumption on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club—
    - (i) by some act or default of his, alcohol is supplied to him, or to his order, by or on behalf of the club for consumption on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18, or
    - (ii) he attempts to have alcohol so supplied for such consumption.
- (5) But subsection (4) does not apply where—
  - (a) the relevant person is aged 18 or over,
  - (b) the individual is aged 16 or 17,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) the alcohol is beer, wine or cider,
  - (d) its purchase or supply is for consumption at a table meal on relevant premises, and
  - (e) the individual is accompanied at the meal by an individual aged 18 or over.
- (6) Where a person is charged with an offence under subsection (3) or (4) it is a defence that he had no reason to suspect that the individual was aged under 18.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction—
- (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1), to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, and
  - (b) in the case of an offence under subsection (3) or (4), to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **150 Consumption of alcohol by children**

- (1) An individual aged under 18 commits an offence if he knowingly consumes alcohol on relevant premises.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows the consumption of alcohol on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18.
- (3) This subsection applies—
- (a) to a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the consumption, and
  - (b) where the alcohol was supplied by a club to or to the order of a member of the club, to any member or officer of the club who is present at the premises at the time of the consumption in a capacity which enables him to prevent it.
- (4) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply where—
- (a) the individual is aged 16 or 17,
  - (b) the alcohol is beer, wine or cider,
  - (c) its consumption is at a table meal on relevant premises, and
  - (d) the individual is accompanied at the meal by an individual aged 18 or over.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction—
- (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1), to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, and
  - (b) in the case of an offence under subsection (2), to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **151 Delivering alcohol to children**

- (1) A person who works on relevant premises in any capacity, whether paid or unpaid, commits an offence if he knowingly delivers to an individual aged under 18—
- (a) alcohol sold on the premises, or
  - (b) alcohol supplied on the premises by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows anybody else to deliver to an individual aged under 18 alcohol sold on relevant premises.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) This subsection applies to a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the delivery of the alcohol.
- (4) A person to whom subsection (5) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows anybody else to deliver to an individual aged under 18 alcohol supplied on relevant premises by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club.
- (5) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the supply, and
  - (b) to any member or officer of the club who at the time of the supply in question is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent the supply.
- (6) Subsections (1), (2) and (4) do not apply where—
  - (a) the alcohol is delivered at a place where the buyer or, as the case may be, person supplied lives or works, or
  - (b) the individual aged under 18 works on the relevant premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which involves the delivery of alcohol, or
  - (c) the alcohol is sold or supplied for consumption on the relevant premises.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

## **152 Sending a child to obtain alcohol**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he knowingly sends an individual aged under 18 to obtain—
  - (a) alcohol sold or to be sold on relevant premises for consumption off the premises, or
  - (b) alcohol supplied or to be supplied by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club for such consumption.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, it is immaterial whether the individual aged under 18 is sent to obtain the alcohol from the relevant premises or from other premises from which it is delivered in pursuance of the sale or supply.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply where the individual aged under 18 works on the relevant premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which involves the delivery of alcohol.
- (4) Subsection (1) also does not apply where the individual aged under 18 is sent by—
  - (a) a constable, or
  - (b) a weights and measures inspector,who is acting in the course of his duty.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

## **153 Prohibition of unsupervised sales by children**

- (1) A responsible person commits an offence if on any relevant premises he knowingly allows an individual aged under 18 to make on the premises—
  - (a) any sale of alcohol, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club,  
unless the sale or supply has been specifically approved by that or another responsible person.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not apply where—
  - (a) the alcohol is sold or supplied for consumption with a table meal,
  - (b) it is sold or supplied in premises which are being used for the service of table meals (or in a part of any premises which is being so used), and
  - (c) the premises are (or the part is) not used for the sale or supply of alcohol otherwise than to persons having table meals there and for consumption by such a person as an ancillary to his meal.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 1 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “responsible person” means—
  - (a) in relation to licensed premises—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises,
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence, or
    - (iii) any individual aged 18 or over who is authorised for the purposes of this section by such a holder or supervisor,
  - (b) in relation to premises in respect of which there is in force a club premises certificate, any member or officer of the club present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent the supply in question, and
  - (c) in relation to premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5—
    - (i) the premises user, or
    - (ii) any individual aged 18 or over who is authorised for the purposes of this section by the premises user.

#### **154 Enforcement role for weights and measures authorities**

- (1) It is the duty of every local weights and measures authority in England and Wales to enforce within its area the provisions of sections 146 and 147, so far as they apply to sales of alcohol made on or from premises to which the public have access.
- (2) A weights and measures inspector may make, or authorise any person to make on his behalf, such purchases of goods as appear expedient for the purpose of determining whether those provisions are being complied with.

#### *Confiscation of alcohol*

#### **155 Confiscation of sealed containers of alcohol**

- (1) In section 1 of the Confiscation of Alcohol (Young Persons) Act 1997 (c. 33) (right to require surrender of alcohol)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), omit “(other than a sealed container)”,
  - (b) after that subsection insert—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

“(1A) But a constable may not under subsection (1) require a person to surrender any sealed container unless the constable reasonably believes that the person is, or has been, consuming, or intends to consume, alcohol in any relevant place., and”

(c) in subsection (6), after “subsection (1)” insert “and (1A)”.

(2) In section 12(2)(b) of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16) (right to require surrender of alcohol), omit “(other than a sealed container)”.

### *Vehicles and trains*

#### **156 Prohibition on sale of alcohol on moving vehicles**

- (1) A person commits an offence under this section if he sells by retail alcohol on or from a vehicle at a time when the vehicle is not permanently or temporarily parked.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.
- (3) In proceedings against a person for an offence under this section, it is a defence that—
  - (a) his act was due to a mistake, or to reliance on information given to him, or to an act or omission by another person, or to some other cause beyond his control, and
  - (b) he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.

#### **157 Power to prohibit sale of alcohol on trains**

- (1) A magistrates' court [<sup>F22</sup>acting for the local justice area] may make an order prohibiting the sale of alcohol, during such period as may be specified, on any railway vehicle—
  - (a) at such station or stations as may be specified, being stations in that area, or
  - (b) travelling between such stations as may be specified, at least one of which is in that area.
- (2) A magistrates' court may make an order under this section only on the application of a senior police officer.
- (3) A magistrates' court may not make such an order unless it is satisfied that the order is necessary to prevent disorder.
- (4) Where an order is made under this section, the responsible senior police officer must, forthwith, serve a copy of the order on the train operator (or each train operator) affected by the order.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he knowingly—
  - (a) sells or attempts to sell alcohol in contravention of an order under this section, or
  - (b) allows the sale of alcohol in contravention of such an order.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(7) In this section—

“railway vehicle” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993;

“responsible senior police officer”, in relation to an order under this section, means the senior police officer who applied for the order or, if the chief officer of police of the force in question has designated another senior police officer for the purpose, that other officer;

“senior police officer” means a police officer of, or above, the rank of inspector;

“specified” means specified in the order under this section;

“station” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993 (c. 43); and

“train operator” means a person authorised by a licence under section 8 of that Act to operate railway assets (within the meaning of section 6 of that Act).

#### Textual Amendments

**F22** Words in s. 157(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\)](#), art. 2, [Sch. para. 93\(a\)](#)

*False statement relating to licensing etc.*

### 158 False statements made for the purposes of this Act

- (1) A person commits an offence if he knowingly or recklessly makes a false statement in or in connection with—
- (a) an application for the grant, variation, transfer or review of a premises licence or club premises certificate,
  - (b) an application for a provisional statement,
  - (c) a temporary event notice, an interim authority notice or any other notice under this Act,
  - (d) an application for the grant or renewal of a personal licence, or
  - (e) a notice within section 178(1) (notice by freeholder etc. conferring right to be notified of changes to licensing register).
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) a person is to be treated as making a false statement if he produces, furnishes, signs or otherwise makes use of a document that contains a false statement.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

*Interpretation*

### 159 Interpretation of Part 7

In this Part—

“authorisation” has the meaning given in section 136(5);

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“relevant premises” means—

- (a) licensed premises, or
- (b) premises in respect of which there is in force a club premises certificate, or
- (c) premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5;

“table meal” means a meal eaten by a person seated at a table, or at a counter or other structure which serves the purpose of a table and is not used for the service of refreshments for consumption by persons not seated at a table or structure serving the purpose of a table; and

“weights and measures inspector” means an inspector of weights and measures appointed under section 72(1) of the Weights and Measures Act 1985 (c. 72).

## PART 8

### CLOSURE OF PREMISES

#### *Closure of premises in an identified area*

#### **160 Orders to close premises in area experiencing disorder**

- (1) Where there is or is expected to be disorder in any [<sup>F23</sup>local justice area], a magistrates' court [<sup>F24</sup>acting in the area] may make an order requiring all premises—
  - (a) which are situated at or near the place of the disorder or expected disorder, and
  - (b) in respect of which a premises licence or a temporary event notice has effect, to be closed for a period, not exceeding 24 hours, specified in the order.
- (2) A magistrates' court may make an order under this section only on the application of a police officer who is of the rank of superintendent or above.
- (3) A magistrates' court may not make such an order unless it is satisfied that it is necessary to prevent disorder.
- (4) Where an order is made under this section, a person to whom subsection (5) applies commits an offence if he knowingly keeps any premises to which the order relates open, or allows any such premises to be kept open, during the period of the order.
- (5) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any manager of the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence, and
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a temporary event notice has effect, to the premises user in relation to that notice.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (7) A constable may use such force as may be necessary for the purpose of closing premises ordered to be closed under this section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F23** Words in s. 160(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\), art. 2, Sch. para. 90](#)
- F24** Words in s. 160(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\), art. 2, Sch. para. 90](#)

## *Closure of identified premises*

### 161 Closure orders for identified premises

- (1) A senior police officer may make a closure order in relation to any relevant premises if he reasonably believes that—
  - (a) there is, or is likely imminently to be, disorder on, or in the vicinity of and related to, the premises and their closure is necessary in the interests of public safety, or
  - (b) a public nuisance is being caused by noise coming from the premises and the closure of the premises is necessary to prevent that nuisance.
- (2) A closure order is an order under this section requiring relevant premises to be closed for a period not exceeding 24 hours beginning with the coming into force of the order.
- (3) In determining whether to make a closure order in respect of any premises, the senior police officer must have regard, in particular, to the conduct of each appropriate person in relation to the disorder or nuisance.
- (4) A closure order must—
  - (a) specify the premises to which it relates,
  - (b) specify the period for which the premises are to be closed,
  - (c) specify the grounds on which it is made, and
  - (d) state the effect of sections 162 to 168.
- (5) A closure order in respect of any relevant premises comes into force at the time a constable gives notice of it to an appropriate person who is connected with any of the activities to which the disorder or nuisance relates.
- (6) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, he permits relevant premises to be open in contravention of a closure order or any extension of it.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.
- (8) In this section—
 

“relevant premises” means premises in respect of which one or more of the following have effect—

  - (a) a premises licence,
  - (b) a temporary event notice; and

“senior police officer” means a police officer of, or above, the rank of inspector.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 162 Extension of closure order

- (1) Where, before the end of the period for which relevant premises are to be closed under a closure order or any extension of it (the “closure period”), the responsible senior police officer reasonably believes that—
  - (a) a relevant magistrates' court will not have determined whether to exercise its powers under section 165(2) in respect of the closure order, and any extension of it, by the end of the closure period, and
  - (b) the conditions for an extension are satisfied,he may extend the closure period for a further period not exceeding 24 hours beginning with the end of the previous closure period.
- (2) The conditions for an extension are that—
  - (a) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(a), closure is necessary in the interests of public safety because of disorder or likely disorder on, or in the vicinity of and related to, the premises,
  - (b) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(b), closure is necessary to ensure that no public nuisance is, or is likely to be, caused by noise coming from the premises.
- (3) An extension in relation to any relevant premises comes into force when a constable gives notice of it to an appropriate person connected with any of the activities to which the disorder or nuisance relates or is expected to relate.
- (4) But the extension does not come into force unless the notice is given before the end of the previous closure period.

## 163 Cancellation of closure order

- (1) The responsible senior police officer may cancel a closure order and any extension of it at any time—
  - (a) after the making of the order, but
  - (b) before a relevant magistrates' court has determined whether to exercise its powers under section 165(2) in respect of the order and any extension of it.
- (2) The responsible senior police officer must cancel a closure order and any extension of it if he does not reasonably believe that—
  - (a) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(a), closure is necessary in the interests of public safety because of disorder or likely disorder on, or in the vicinity of and related to, the premises,
  - (b) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(b), closure is necessary to ensure that no public nuisance is, or is likely to be, caused by noise coming from the premises.
- (3) Where a closure order and any extension of it are cancelled under this section, the responsible senior police officer must give notice of the cancellation to an appropriate person connected with any of the activities related to the disorder (or anticipated disorder) or nuisance in respect of which the closure order was made.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### **164 Application to magistrates' court by police**

- (1) The responsible senior police officer must, as soon as reasonably practicable after a closure order comes into force in respect of any relevant premises, apply to a relevant magistrates court for it to consider the order and any extension of it.
- (2) Where an application is made under this section in respect of licensed premises, the responsible senior officer must also notify the relevant licensing authority—
  - (a) that a closure order has come into force,
  - (b) of the contents of the order and of any extension of it, and
  - (c) of the application under subsection (1).

#### **165 Consideration of closure order by magistrates' court**

- (1) A relevant magistrates' court must as soon as reasonably practicable after receiving an application under section 164(1)—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider whether it is appropriate to exercise any of the court's powers under subsection (2) in relation to the closure order or any extension of it, and
  - (b) determine whether to exercise any of those powers.
- (2) The relevant magistrates' court may—
  - (a) revoke the closure order and any extension of it;
  - (b) order the premises to remain, or to be, closed until such time as the relevant licensing authority has made a determination in respect of the order for the purposes of section 167;
  - (c) order the premises to remain or to be closed until that time subject to such exceptions as may be specified in the order;
  - (d) order the premises to remain or to be closed until that time unless such conditions as may be specified in the order are satisfied.
- (3) In determining whether the premises will be, or will remain, closed the relevant magistrates' court must, in particular, consider whether—
  - (a) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(a), closure is necessary in the interests of public safety because of disorder or likely disorder on the premises, or in the vicinity of and related to, the premises;
  - (b) in the case of an order made by virtue of section 161(1)(b), closure is necessary to ensure that no public nuisance is, or is likely to be, caused by noise coming from the premises.
- (4) In the case of licensed premises, the relevant magistrates' court must notify the relevant licensing authority of any determination it makes under subsection (1)(b).
- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply if, before the relevant magistrates' court discharges its functions under that subsection, the premises cease to be relevant premises.
- (6) Any order made under subsection (2) ceases to have effect if the premises cease to be relevant premises.
- (7) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, he permits relevant premises to be open in contravention of an order under subsection (2)(b), (c) or (d).



*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (7) is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.
- (9) The powers conferred on a magistrates' court by this section are to be exercised in the place required by the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) for the hearing of a complaint and may be exercised by a single justice.
- (10) Evidence given for the purposes of proceedings under this section must be given on oath.

## 166 Appeal from decision of magistrates' court

- (1) Any person aggrieved by a decision of a magistrates' court under section 165 may appeal to the Crown Court against the decision.
- (2) An appeal under subsection (1) must be commenced by notice of appeal given by the appellant to the [<sup>F25</sup>designated officer] for the magistrates' court within the period of 21 days beginning with the day the decision appealed against was made.

### Textual Amendments

**F25** Words in s. 166(2) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\)](#), art. 2, [Sch. para. 91](#)

## 167 Review of premises licence following closure order

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a closure order has come into force in relation to premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect, and
  - (b) the relevant licensing authority has received a notice under section 165(4) (notice of magistrates' court's determination), in relation to the order and any extension of it.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must review the premises licence.
- (3) The authority must reach a determination on the review no later than 28 days after the day on which it receives the notice mentioned in subsection (1)(b).
- (4) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
  - (a) require the relevant licensing authority to give, to the holder of the premises licence and each responsible authority, notice of—
    - (i) the review,
    - (ii) the closure order and any extension of it, and
    - (iii) any order made in relation to it under section 165(2);
  - (b) require the authority to advertise the review and invite representations about it to be made to the authority by responsible authorities and interested parties;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any interested party;
  - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) The relevant licensing authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider—
    - (i) the closure order and any extension of it,
    - (ii) any order under section 165(2), and
    - (iii) any relevant representations, and
  - (b) take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (6) (if any) as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (6) Those steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the premises licence,
  - (b) to exclude a licensable activity from the scope of the licence,
  - (c) to remove the designated premises supervisor from the licence,
  - (d) to suspend the licence for a period not exceeding three months, or
  - (e) to revoke the licence;
- and for this purpose the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (7) Subsection (5)(b) is subject to sections 19, 20 and 21 (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (8) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (6)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect only for a specified period (not exceeding three months).
- (9) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (10).
- (10) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or an interested party within the period prescribed under subsection (4)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (11) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (12) Where a licensing authority determines a review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the licence,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (13) Section 168 makes provision about when the determination takes effect.
- (14) In this section “interested party” and “responsible authority” have the same meaning as in Part 3.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I32** S. 167(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch. and s. 167 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2(2)

## 168 Provision about decisions under section 167

- (1) Subject to this section, a decision under section 167 does not have effect until the relevant time.
- (2) In this section “the relevant time”, in relation to any decision, means—
  - (a) the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of.
- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority decides on a review under section 167 to take one or more of the steps mentioned in subsection (6)(a) to (d) of that section, and
  - (b) the premises to which the licence relates have been closed, by virtue of an order under section 165(2)(b), (c) or (d), until that decision was made.
- (4) The decision by the relevant licensing authority to take any of the steps mentioned in section 167(6)(a) to (d) takes effect when it is notified to the holder of the licence under section 167(12).

This is subject to subsection (5) and paragraph 18(3) of Schedule 5 (power of magistrates' court to suspend decision pending appeal).
- (5) The relevant licensing authority may, on such terms as it thinks fit, suspend the operation of that decision (in whole or in part) until the relevant time.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority decides on a review under section 167 to revoke the premises licence, and
  - (b) the premises to which the licence relates have been closed, by virtue of an order under section 165(2)(b), (c) or (d), until that decision was made.
- (7) The premises must remain closed (but the licence otherwise in force) until the relevant time.

This is subject to paragraph 18(4) of Schedule 5 (power of magistrates' court to modify closure order pending appeal).
- (8) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, he allows premises to be open in contravention of subsection (7).
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (8) is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000, or to both.

## 169 Enforcement of closure order

A constable may use such force as may be necessary for the purposes of closing premises in compliance with a closure order.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## *F<sup>26</sup>* Closure notices

### Textual Amendments

**F26** Ss. 169A, 169B and preceding cross-heading inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 24\(1\), 66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

### 169A Closure notices for persistently selling alcohol to children

- (1) A relevant officer may give a notice under this section (a “closure notice”) applying to any premises if—
  - (a) there is evidence that a person (“the offender”) has committed an offence under section 147A in relation to those premises;
  - (b) the relevant officer considers that the evidence is such that, if the offender were prosecuted for the offence, there would be a realistic prospect of his being convicted; and
  - (c) the offender is still, at the time when the notice is given, the holder of a premises licence in respect of those premises, or one of the holders of such a licence.
- (2) A closure notice is a notice which—
  - (a) proposes a prohibition for a period not exceeding 48 hours on sales of alcohol on the premises in question; and
  - (b) offers the opportunity to discharge all criminal liability in respect of the alleged offence by the acceptance of the prohibition proposed by the notice.
- (3) A closure notice must—
  - (a) be in the form prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) specify the premises to which it applies;
  - (c) give such particulars of the circumstances believed to constitute the alleged offence (including the sales to which it relates) as are necessary to provide reasonable information about it;
  - (d) specify the length of the period during which it is proposed that sales of alcohol should be prohibited on those premises;
  - (e) specify when that period would begin if the prohibition is accepted;
  - (f) explain what would be the effect of the proposed prohibition and the consequences under this Act (including the maximum penalties) of a sale of alcohol on the premises during the period for which it is in force;
  - (g) explain the right of every person who, at the time of the alleged offence, held or was one of the holders of a premises licence in respect of those premises to be tried for that offence; and
  - (h) explain how that right may be exercised and how (where it is not exercised) the proposed prohibition may be accepted.
- (4) The period specified for the purposes of subsection (3)(d) must be not more than 48 hours; and the time specified as the time from which that period would begin must be not less than 14 days after the date of the service of the closure notice in accordance with subsection (6).
- (5) The provision included in the notice by virtue of subsection (3)(h) must—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) provide a means of identifying a police officer or trading standards officer to whom notice exercising the option to accept the prohibition may be given;
  - (b) set out particulars of where and how that notice may be given to that police officer or trading standards officer;
  - (c) require that notice to be given within 14 days after the date of the service of the closure notice; and
  - (d) explain that the right to be tried for the alleged offence will be taken to have been exercised unless every person who, at the time of the notice, holds or is one of the holders of the premises licence for the premises in question accepts the proposed prohibition.
- (6) Section 184 (giving of notices) does not apply to a closure notice; but such a notice must be served on the premises to which it applies.
- (7) A closure notice may be served on the premises to which it applies—
- (a) only by being handed by a constable or trading standards officer to a person on the premises who appears to the constable or trading standards officer to have control of or responsibility for the premises (whether on his own or with others); and
  - (b) only at a time when it appears to that constable or trading standards officer that licensable activities are being carried on there.
- (8) A copy of every closure notice given under this section must be sent to the holder of the premises licence for the premises to which it applies at whatever address for that person is for the time being set out in the licence.
- (9) A closure notice must not be given more than 3 months after the time of the last of the sales to which the alleged offence relates.
- (10) No more than one closure notice may be given in respect of offences relating to the same sales; nor may such a notice be given in respect of an offence in respect of which a prosecution has already been brought.
- (11) In this section “relevant officer” means—
- (a) a police officer of the rank of superintendent or above; or
  - (b) an inspector of weights and measures appointed under section 72(1) of the Weights and Measures Act 1985.

### **169B Effect of closure notices**

- (1) This section applies where a closure notice is given under section 169A in respect of an alleged offence under section 147A.
- (2) No proceedings may be brought for the alleged offence or any related offence at any time before the time when the prohibition proposed by the notice would take effect.
- (3) If before that time every person who, at the time of the notice, holds or is one of the holders of the premises licence for the premises in question accepts the proposed prohibition in the manner specified in the notice—
- (a) that prohibition takes effect at the time so specified in relation to the premises in question; and
  - (b) no proceedings may subsequently be brought against any such person for the alleged offence or any related offence.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) If the prohibition contained in a closure notice takes effect in accordance with subsection (3)(a) in relation to any premises, so much of the premises licence for those premises as authorises the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises is suspended for the period specified in the closure notice.
- (5) In this section “related offence”, in relation to the alleged offence, means an offence under section 146 or 147 in respect of any of the sales to which the alleged offence relates.
- (6) The operation of this section is not affected by any contravention of section 169A(8).

## 170 Exemption of police from liability for damages

- (1) <sup>F27</sup>Neither a constable nor a trading standards officer is] liable for relevant damages in respect of any act or omission of his in the performance or purported performance of his functions in relation to a closure order or any extension of it <sup>F28</sup>or of his functions in relation to a closure notice].
  - <sup>F29</sup>(2) Neither a chief officer of police nor a local weights and measures authority is liable for relevant damages in respect of any act or omission of a person in the performance or purported performance, while under the direction or control of such a chief officer or local weights and measures authority—
    - (a) of a function of that person in relation to a closure order, or any extension of it; or
    - (b) of a function in relation to a closure notice.]
  - (3) But neither subsection (1) nor (2) applies—
    - (a) if the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith, or
    - (b) so as to prevent an award of damages in respect of an act or omission on the grounds that the act or omission was unlawful as a result of section 6(1) of the Human Rights Act 1998 (c. 42) (incompatibility of act or omission with Convention rights).
  - (4) This section does not affect any other exemption from liability for damages (whether at common law or otherwise).
- [ In this section references to a constable include references to a person exercising the
- <sup>F30</sup>(4A) powers of a constable by virtue of a designation under section 38 of the Police Reform Act 2002 (community support officers etc.); and, in relation to such a person, the first reference in subsection (2) to a chief officer of police has effect as a reference to a police authority.]
  - (5) In this section, “relevant damages” means damages awarded in proceedings for judicial review, the tort of negligence or misfeasance in public office.

### Textual Amendments

- F27** Words in s. 170(1) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 24\(2\)\(a\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F28** Words in s. 170(1) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 24\(2\)\(b\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F29** S. 170(2) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 24\(3\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F30** S. 170(4A) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 24(4)**, 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, **art. 2(a)**

## Interpretation

### 171 Interpretation of Part 8

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) Relevant premises are open if a person who is not within subsection (4) enters the premises and—
  - (a) he buys or is otherwise supplied with food, drink or anything usually sold on the premises, or
  - (b) while he is on the premises, they are used for the provision of regulated entertainment.
- (3) But in determining whether relevant premises are open the following are to be disregarded—
  - (a) where no premises licence has effect in respect of the premises, any use of the premises for activities (other than licensable activities) which do not take place during an event period specified in a temporary event notice having effect in respect of the premises,
  - (b) any use of the premises for a qualifying club activity under and in accordance with a club premises certificate, and
  - (c) any supply exempted under paragraph 3 of Schedule 2 (certain supplies of hot food and drink by clubs, hotels etc. not a licensable activity) in circumstances where a person will neither be admitted to the premises, nor be supplied as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b) of that paragraph, except by virtue of being a member of a recognised club or a guest of such a member.
- (4) A person is within this subsection if he is—
  - (a) an appropriate person in relation to the premises,
  - (b) a person who usually lives at the premises, or
  - (c) a member of the family of a person within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (5) The following expressions have the meanings given—

“appropriate person”, in relation to any relevant premises, means—

  - (a) any person who holds a premises licence in respect of the premises,
  - (b) any designated premises supervisor under such a licence,
  - (c) the premises user in relation to any temporary event notice which has effect in respect of the premises, or
  - (d) a manager of the premises;

[<sup>F31</sup>“closure notice” has the meaning given in section 169A;]

“closure order” has the meaning given in section 161(2);

“extension”, in relation to a closure order, means an extension of the order under section 162;

[<sup>F32</sup>“local weights and measures authority” has the meaning given by section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985;]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“manager”, in relation to any premises, means a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to close them;

“relevant licensing authority”, in relation to any licensed premises, has the same meaning as in Part 3;

“relevant magistrates' court”, in relation to any relevant premises, means a magistrates' court [<sup>F33</sup>acting in the local justice area] in which the premises are situated;

“relevant premises” has the meaning given in section 161(8);

“responsible senior police officer”, in relation to a closure order, means—

- (a) the senior police officer who made the order, or
- (b) if another senior police officer is designated for the purpose by the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated, that other officer;

“senior police officer” has the meaning given in section 161(8).

[<sup>F34</sup>“trading standards officer”, in relation to any premises to which a premises licence relates, means a person authorised by a local weights and measures authority to act in the area where those premises are situated in relation to proposed prohibitions contained in closure notices;]

- (6) A temporary event notice has effect from the time it is given in accordance with Part 5 until—
  - (a) the time it is withdrawn,
  - (b) the time a counter notice is given under that Part, or
  - (c) the expiry of the event period specified in the temporary event notice,
 whichever first occurs.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F31** S. 171(5): definition of "appropriate person" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(a\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F32** S. 171(5): definition of "local weights and measures authority" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(b\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F33** S. 171(5): words in definition of "relevant magistrates' court" substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005](#) (S.I. 2005/886), [art. 2](#), [Sch. para. 92](#)
- F34** S. 171(5): definition of "trading standards officer" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(c\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART 9

### MISCELLANEOUS AND SUPPLEMENTARY

#### *Special occasions*

#### **172 Relaxation of opening hours for special occasions**

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that a period (“the celebration period”) marks an occasion of exceptional international, national, or local significance, he may make a licensing hours order.
- (2) A licensing hours order is an order which provides that during the specified relaxation period premises licences and club premises certificates have effect (to the extent that it is not already the case) as if specified times were included in the opening hours.
- (3) An order under this section may—
  - (a) make provision generally or only in relation to premises in one or more specified areas;
  - (b) make different provision in respect of different days during the specified relaxation period;
  - (c) make different provision in respect of different licensable activities.
- (4) Before making an order under this section, the Secretary of State must consult such persons as he considers appropriate.
- (5) In this section—

“opening hours” means—

  - (a) in relation to a premises licence, the times during which the premises may be used for licensable activities in accordance with the licence, and
  - (b) in relation to a club premises certificate, the times during which the premises may be used for qualifying club activities in accordance with the certificate;

“relaxation period” means—

  - (a) if the celebration period does not exceed four days, that period, or
  - (b) any part of that period not exceeding four days; and

“specified”, in relation to a licensing hours order, means specified in the order.

VALID FROM 31/10/2012

*[<sup>F35</sup>Early morning alcohol restriction orders]*

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F35** Ss. 172A-172E and cross-heading inserted by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 55\(2\)](#), 59 and ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 119\(3\)](#), 157(1); S.I. 2012/2670, [art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by S.I. 2012/1659, art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### **172A Power to make early morning alcohol restriction order**

- (1) If a licensing authority considers it necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives, it may, subject as follows, make an order under this section.
- (2) An order under this section is an order providing that —
  - (a) premises licences and club premises certificates granted by the authority, and temporary event notices given to the authority, shall not have effect to the extent that they authorise the sale of alcohol between 3am and 6am, and
  - (b) club premises certificates granted by the authority shall not have effect to the extent that they authorise the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club between 3am and 6am.
- (3) It is immaterial for the purposes of an order under this section whether a premises licence or club premises certificate is granted, or a temporary event notice is given, before or after the order is made.
- (4) An order under this section may provide that it is to apply—
  - (a) every day or only on particular days (for example, particular days of the week or year),
  - (b) in relation to the whole or part of a licensing authority's area, or
  - (c) for a limited or unlimited period.
- (5) An order under this section must specify—
  - (a) the days in relation to which it is to apply,
  - (b) the area in relation to which it is to apply,
  - (c) if it is to apply for a limited period, that period, and
  - (d) the date from which it is to apply.
- (6) An order under this section must—
  - (a) be in the prescribed form, and
  - (b) have the prescribed content.

### **172B Procedural requirements for early morning alcohol restriction order**

- (1) A licensing authority proposing to make an order under section 172A must—
  - (a) advertise the proposed order in the prescribed manner, and
  - (b) hold a hearing to consider any relevant representations, unless the authority and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary.
- (2) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are about the likely effect of the making of the proposed order on the promotion of the licensing objectives,
  - (b) are made to the licensing authority by—
    - (i) an affected person,
    - (ii) an interested party, or
    - (iii) a responsible authority,
  - (c) are made in the prescribed form and manner and within the prescribed period,
  - (d) have not been withdrawn, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) in the case of representations made by an affected person or an interested party (who is not also a responsible authority), that they are not, in the opinion of the licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (3) In subsection (2)(b)(i) “affected person” means—
- (a) the holder of a premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises,
  - (b) the premises user in relation to a temporary event notice in respect of affected premises,
  - (c) a person who has applied for a premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises (where the application has not been determined), and
  - (d) a person to whom a provisional statement has been issued in respect of affected premises.
- (4) In subsection (2)(b)(ii) “interested party” means—
- (a) a person living in the vicinity of affected premises,
  - (b) a body representing persons who live in that vicinity,
  - (c) a person involved in a business in that vicinity,
  - (d) a body representing persons involved in such businesses, and
  - (e) a member of the licensing authority.
- (5) In subsection (2)(b)(iii) “responsible authority” means—
- (a) the chief officer of police for a police area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,
  - (b) the fire and rescue authority for an area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,
  - (c) the local weights and measures authority for any such area,
  - (d) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 for any such area,
  - (e) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 for any such area,
  - (f) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in the area specified in the order in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (g) a body which—
    - (i) represents those who, in relation to the area specified in the order, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
    - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise on such matters,
  - (h) any other licensing authority in whose area part of any affected premises is situated,
  - (i) where affected premises are a vessel—
    - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is navigated at a time when it is used for licensable activities to which the proposed order relates,
    - (ii) the Environment Agency,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (iii) the British Waterways Board, and
- (iv) the Secretary of State, and
- (j) a prescribed person.

(6) Where a licensing authority determines for the purposes of subsection (2)(e) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of its reasons for its determination.

(7) In this section—

“affected premises”, in relation to a proposed order, means premises in respect of which it applies from the date specified in it;

“statutory function” means a function conferred by or under an enactment.

#### **172C Making of early morning alcohol restriction order**

(1) A licensing authority may not make an order under section 172A applying in relation to—

- (a) an area not specified in the proposed order advertised under section 172B, or
- (b) a day not specified in that proposed order.

(2) After making an order under section 172A a licensing authority must publish it or otherwise make it available—

- (a) in the prescribed form and manner, and
- (b) within the prescribed period.

#### **172D Variation and revocation of early morning alcohol restriction order**

(1) A licensing authority may vary or revoke an order under section 172A.

(2) Sections 172B and 172C apply in relation to the variation or revocation of an order under section 172A as in relation to the making of such an order.

#### **172E Exceptions from effect of early morning alcohol restriction order**

(1) An order under section 172A does not apply in prescribed cases or circumstances.

(2) The cases referred to in subsection (1) may in particular be defined by reference to—

- (a) particular kinds of premises, or
- (b) particular days.

(3) An order under section 172A is subject to an order under section 172 (whether made before or afterwards), unless and to the extent that the order under section 172 provides otherwise.

*Exemptions etc.*

#### **173 Activities in certain locations not licensable**

(1) An activity is not a licensable activity if it is carried on—

- (a) aboard an aircraft, hovercraft or railway vehicle engaged on a journey,
- (b) aboard a vessel engaged on an international journey,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) at an approved wharf at a designated port or hoverport,
  - (d) at an examination station at a designated airport,
  - (e) at a royal palace,
  - (f) at premises which, at the time when the activity is carried on, are permanently or temporarily occupied for the purposes of the armed forces of the Crown,
  - (g) at premises in respect of which a certificate issued under section 174 (exemption for national security) has effect, or
  - (h) at such other place as may be prescribed.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) the period during which an aircraft, hovercraft, railway vehicle or vessel is engaged on a journey includes—
- (a) any period ending with its departure when preparations are being made for the journey, and
  - (b) any period after its arrival at its destination when it continues to be occupied by those (or any of those) who made the journey (or any part of it).
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order designate a port, hoverport or airport for the purposes of subsection (1), if it appears to him to be one at which there is a substantial amount of international passenger traffic.
- (4) Any port, airport or hoverport where section 86A or 87 of the Licensing Act 1964 (c. 26) is in operation immediately before the commencement of this section is, on and after that commencement, to be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as if it were designated.
- (5) But provision may by order be made for subsection (4) to cease to have effect in relation to any port, airport or hoverport.
- (6) For the purposes of this section—
- “approved wharf” has the meaning given by section 20A of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (c. 2);
  - “designated” means designated by an order under subsection (3);
  - “examination station” has the meaning given by section 22A of that Act;
  - “international journey” means—
- (a) a journey from a place in the United Kingdom to an immediate destination outside the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) a journey from a place outside the United Kingdom to an immediate destination in the United Kingdom; and
- “railway vehicle” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993 (c. 43).

#### Commencement Information

**I33** S. 173(1)(h)(3)(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 173(1)(a)-(g)(2)(4)(6) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with [Sch.](#))

## 174 Certifying of premises on grounds of national security

- (1) A Minister of the Crown may issue a certificate under this section in respect of any premises, if he considers that it is appropriate to do so for the purposes of safeguarding national security.

---

**Status:** *Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) A certificate under this section may identify the premises in question by means of a general description.
- (3) A document purporting to be a certificate under this section is to be received in evidence and treated as being a certificate under this section unless the contrary is proved.
- (4) A document which purports to be certified by or on behalf of a Minister of the Crown as a true copy of a certificate given by a Minister of the Crown under this section is evidence of that certificate.
- (5) A Minister of the Crown may cancel a certificate issued by him, or any other Minister of the Crown, under this section.
- (6) The powers conferred by this section on a Minister of the Crown may be exercised only by a Minister who is a member of the Cabinet or by the Attorney General.
- (7) In this section “Minister of the Crown” has the meaning given by the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975 (c. 26).

#### **175 Exemption for raffle, tombola, etc.**

- (1) The conduct of a lottery which, but for this subsection, would to any extent constitute a licensable activity by reason of one or more of the prizes in the lottery consisting of alcohol, is not (for that reason alone) to be treated as constituting a licensable activity if—
  - (a) the lottery is promoted as an incident of an exempt entertainment,
  - (b) after the deduction of all relevant expenses, the whole proceeds of the entertainment (including those of the lottery) are applied for purposes other than private gain, and
  - (c) subsection (2) does not apply.
- (2) This subsection applies if—
  - (a) the alcohol consists of or includes alcohol not in a sealed container,
  - (b) any prize in the lottery is a money prize,
  - (c) a ticket or chance in the lottery is sold or issued, or the result of the lottery is declared, other than at the premises where the entertainment takes place and during the entertainment, or
  - (d) the opportunity to participate in a lottery or in gaming is the only or main inducement to attend the entertainment.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the following are relevant expenses—
  - (a) the expenses of the entertainment, excluding expenses incurred in connection with the lottery,
  - (b) the expenses incurred in printing tickets in the lottery,
  - (c) such reasonable and proper expenses as the promoters of the lottery appropriate on account of any expenses they incur in buying prizes in the lottery.
- (4) In this section—
 

“exempt entertainment” has the same meaning as in section 3(1) of the Lotteries and Amusements Act 1976 (c. 32);

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“gaming” has the meaning given by section 52 of the Gaming Act 1968 (c. 65);

“money” and “ticket” have the meaning given by section 23 of the Lotteries and Amusements Act 1976; and

“private gain”, in relation to the proceeds of an entertainment, is to be construed in accordance with section 22 of that Act.

*Service areas and garages etc.*

## **176 Prohibition of alcohol sales at service areas, garages etc.**

- (1) No premises licence, club premises certificate or temporary event notice has effect to authorise the sale by retail or supply of alcohol on or from excluded premises.
- (2) In this section “excluded premises” means—
  - (a) premises situated on land acquired or appropriated by a special road authority, and for the time being used, for the provision of facilities to be used in connection with the use of a special road provided for the use of traffic of class I (with or without other classes); or
  - (b) premises used primarily as a garage or which form part of premises which are primarily so used.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order amend the definition of excluded premises in subsection (2) so as to include or exclude premises of such description as may be specified in the order.
- (4) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “special road” and “special road authority” have the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980 (c. 66), except that “special road” includes a trunk road to which (by virtue of paragraph 3 of Schedule 23 to that Act) the provisions of that Act apply as if the road were a special road,
  - (b) “class I” means class I in Schedule 4 to the Highways Act 1980 as varied from time to time by an order under section 17 of that Act, but if that Schedule is amended by such an order so as to add to it a further class of traffic, the order may adapt the reference in subsection (2)(a) to traffic of class I so as to take account of the additional class, and
  - (c) premises are used as a garage if they are used for one or more of the following—
    - (i) the retailing of petrol,
    - (ii) the retailing of derv,
    - (iii) the sale of motor vehicles,
    - (iv) the maintenance of motor vehicles.

### **Commencement Information**

**I34** S. 176(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 176(1)(2)(4) in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Small premises*

#### **177 Dancing and live music in certain small premises**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
- (a) a premises licence authorises—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
    - (ii) the provision of music entertainment, and
  - (b) the premises—
    - (i) are used primarily for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
    - (ii) have a permitted capacity of not more than 200 persons.
- (2) At any time when—
- (a) the premises—
    - (i) are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
    - (ii) are being used for the provision of music entertainment, and
  - (b) subsection (4) does not apply,
- any licensing authority imposed condition of the premises licence which relates to the provision of music entertainment does not have effect, in relation to the provision of that entertainment, unless it falls within subsection (5) or (6).
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
- (a) a premises licence authorises the provision of music entertainment, and
  - (b) the premises have a permitted capacity of not more than 200 persons.
- (4) At any time between the hours of 8 a.m. and midnight when the premises—
- (a) are being used for the provision of music entertainment which consists of—
    - (i) the performance of unamplified, live music, or
    - (ii) facilities for enabling persons to take part in entertainment within subparagraph (i), but
  - (b) are not being used for the provision of any other description of regulated entertainment,
- any licensing authority imposed condition of the premises licence which relates to the provision of the music entertainment does not have effect, in relation to the provision of that entertainment, unless it falls within subsection (6).
- (5) A condition falls within this subsection if the premises licence specifies that the licensing authority which granted the licence considers the imposition of the condition necessary on one or both of the following grounds—
- (a) the prevention of crime and disorder,
  - (b) public safety.
- (6) A condition falls within this subsection if, on a review of the premises licence—
- (a) it is altered so as to include a statement that this section does not apply to it, or
  - (b) it is added to the licence and includes such a statement.
- (7) This section applies in relation to a club premises certificate as it applies in relation to a premises licence except that, in the application of this section in relation to such a certificate, the definition of “licensing authority imposed condition” in subsection (8)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

has effect as if for “section 18(3)(b)” to the end there were substituted “section 72(3)(b) (but is not referred to in section 72(2)) or which is imposed by virtue of section 85(3)(b) or 88(3)”.

(8) In this section—

“licensing authority imposed condition” means a condition which is imposed by virtue of section 18(3)(b) (but is not referred to in section 18(2)(a)) or which is imposed by virtue of 35(3)(b), 52(3) or 167(5)(b) or in accordance with section 21;

“music entertainment” means—

- (a) entertainment of a description falling within, or of a similar description to that falling within, paragraph 2(1)(e) or (g) of Schedule 1, or
- (b) facilities enabling persons to take part in entertainment within paragraph (a);

“permitted capacity”, in relation to any premises, means—

- (a) <sup>F36</sup> . . . . .
- (b) <sup>F37</sup> . . . the limit on the number of persons who may be on the premises at any one time in accordance with a recommendation made by, or on behalf of, the [<sup>F38</sup>fire and rescue authority] for the area in which the premises are situated (or, if the premises are situated in the area of more than one [<sup>F38</sup>fire and rescue authority], those authorities); and

“supply of alcohol” means—

- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### Textual Amendments

- F36** S. 177(8): para. (a) in definition of “permitted capacity” omitted (1.10.2006) by virtue of [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), art. 53(1), **Sch. 2 para. 50(3)(a)** (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), **arts. 1(1), 2**)
- F37** S. 177(8): words in para. (b) in definition of “permitted capacity” omitted (1.10.2006) by virtue of [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), art. 53(1), **Sch. 2 para. 50(3)(b)** (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), **arts. 1(1), 2**)
- F38** S. 177(8): words in definition of “permitted capacity” substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. 53, 61, **Sch. 1 para. 98(2)(3)(d)**; S.I. 2004/2304, **art. 2(1){(2)}**; S.I. 2004/2917, **art. 2**

### *Rights of freeholders etc.*

#### **178 Right of freeholder etc. to be notified of licensing matters**

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) a person with a property interest in any premises situated in the area of a licensing authority gives notice of his interest to that authority, and
- (b) the notice is in the prescribed form and accompanied by the prescribed fee.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The notice has effect for a period of 12 months beginning with the day it is received by the licensing authority.
- (3) If a change relating to the premises to which the notice relates is made to the register at a time when the notice has effect, the licensing authority must forthwith notify the person who gave the notice—
  - (a) of the application, notice or other matter to which the change relates, and
  - (b) of his right under section 8 to request a copy of the information contained in any entry in the register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section a person has a property interest in premises if—
  - (a) he has a legal interest in the premises as freeholder or leaseholder,
  - (b) he is a legal mortgagee (within the meaning of the Law of Property Act 1925 (c. 20)) in respect of the premises,
  - (c) he is in occupation of the premises, or
  - (d) he has a prescribed interest in the premises.
- (5) In this section—
  - (a) a reference to premises situated in the area of a licensing authority includes a reference to premises partly so situated, and
  - (b) “register” means the register kept under section 8 by the licensing authority mentioned in subsection (1)(a).

#### Commencement Information

**I35** S. 178(1)(b)(4)(d) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 178 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### *Rights of entry*

#### **179 Rights of entry to investigate licensable activities**

- (1) Where a constable or an authorised person has reason to believe that any premises are being, or are about to be, used for a licensable activity, he may enter the premises with a view to seeing whether the activity is being, or is to be, carried on under and in accordance with an authorisation.
- (2) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (3) A person exercising the power conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised person exercising a power conferred by this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (6) In this section—
 

“authorisation” means—

  - (a) a premises licence,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) a club premises certificate, or
  - (c) a temporary event notice in respect of which the conditions of section 98(2) to (4) are satisfied; and
- “authorised person” means an authorised person within the meaning of Part 3 or 4 or an authorised officer within the meaning of section 108(5).

(7) Nothing in this section applies in relation to premises in respect of which there is a club premises certificate but no other authorisation.

### **180 Right of entry to investigate offences**

- (1) A constable may enter and search any premises in respect of which he has reason to believe that an offence under this Act has been, is being or is about to be committed.
- (2) A constable exercising a power conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C6** S. 180 extended (1.1.2006) by 2002 c. 30, Sch. 4 para. 8A (as inserted by Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15), ss. 122, 178, Sch. 8 para. 9); S.I. 2005/3495, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2))

### *Appeals*

### **181 Appeals against decisions of licensing authorities**

- (1) Schedule 5 (which makes provision for appeals against decisions of licensing authorities) has effect.
- (2) On an appeal in accordance with that Schedule against a decision of a licensing authority, a magistrates' court may—
  - (a) dismiss the appeal,
  - (b) substitute for the decision appealed against any other decision which could have been made by the licensing authority, or
  - (c) remit the case to the licensing authority to dispose of it in accordance with the direction of the court,and may make such order as to costs as it thinks fit.

#### **Commencement Information**

- I36** S. 181 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and for certain further purposes at 7.8.2005 and 24.11.2005 otherwise by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.; S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.; S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

*Guidance, hearings etc.*

**182 Guidance**

- (1) The Secretary of State must issue guidance (“the licensing guidance”) to licensing authorities on the discharge of their functions under this Act.
- (2) But the Secretary of State may not issue the licensing guidance unless a draft of it has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (3) The Secretary of State may, from time to time, revise the licensing guidance.
- (4) A revised version of the licensing guidance does not come into force until the Secretary of State lays it before Parliament.
- (5) Where either House, before the end of the period of 40 days beginning with the day on which a revised version of the licensing guidance is laid before it, by resolution disapproves that version—
  - (a) the Secretary of State must, under subsection (3), make such further revisions to the licensing guidance as appear to him to be required in the circumstances, and
  - (b) before the end of the period of 40 days beginning with the date on which the resolution is made, lay a further revised version of the licensing guidance before Parliament.
- (6) In reckoning any period of 40 days for the purposes of subsection (5), no account is to be taken of any time during which—
  - (a) Parliament is dissolved or prorogued, or
  - (b) both Houses are adjourned for more than four days.
- (7) The Secretary of State must arrange for any guidance issued or revised under this section to be published in such manner as he considers appropriate.

**183 Hearings**

- (1) Regulations may prescribe the procedure to be followed in relation to a hearing held by a licensing authority under this Act and, in particular, may—
  - (a) require a licensing authority to give notice of hearings to such persons as may be prescribed;
  - (b) make provision for expedited procedures in urgent cases;
  - (c) make provision about the rules of evidence which are to apply to hearings;
  - (d) make provision about the legal representation at hearings of the parties to it;
  - (e) prescribe the period within which an application, in relation to which a hearing has been held, must be determined or any other step in the procedure must be taken.
- (2) But a licensing authority may not make any order as to the costs incurred by a party in connection with a hearing under this Act.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I37** S. 183(1) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 183(2) in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2, Sch.**

## 184 Giving of notices, etc.

- (1) This section has effect in relation to any document required or authorised by or under this Act to be given to any person (“relevant document”).
- (2) Where that person is a licensing authority, the relevant document must be given by addressing it to the authority and leaving it at or sending it by post to—
  - (a) the principal office of the authority, or
  - (b) any other office of the authority specified by it as one at which it will accept documents of the same description as that document.
- (3) In any other case the relevant document may be given to the person in question by delivering it to him, or by leaving it at his proper address, or by sending it by post to him at that address.
- (4) A relevant document may—
  - (a) in the case of a body corporate (other than a licensing authority), be given to the secretary or clerk of that body;
  - (b) in the case of a partnership, be given to a partner or a person having the control or management of the partnership business;
  - (c) in the case of an unincorporated association (other than a partnership), be given to an officer of the association.
- (5) For the purposes of this section and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30) (service of documents by post) in its application to this section, the proper address of any person to whom a relevant document is to be given is his last known address, except that—
  - (a) in the case of a body corporate or its secretary or clerk, it is the address of the registered office of that body or its principal office in the United Kingdom,
  - (b) in the case of a partnership, a partner or a person having control or management of the partnership business, it is that of the principal office of the partnership in the United Kingdom, and
  - (c) in the case of an unincorporated association (other than a partnership) or any officer of the association, it is that of its principal office in the United Kingdom.
- (6) But if a relevant document is given to a person in his capacity as the holder of a premises licence, club premises certificate or personal licence, or as the designated premises supervisor under a premises licence, his relevant registered address is also to be treated, for the purposes of this section and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30), as his proper address.
- (7) In subsection (6) “relevant registered address”, in relation to such a person, means the address given for that person in the record for the licence or certificate (as the case may be) which is contained in the register kept under section 8 by the licensing authority which granted the licence or certificate.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) The following provisions of the Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70) do not apply in relation to the service of a relevant document—
- (a) section 231 (service of notices on local authorities etc.),
  - (b) section 233 (service of notices by local authorities).

## 185 Provision of information

- (1) This section applies to information which is held by or on behalf of a licensing authority or a responsible authority (including information obtained by or on behalf of the authority before the coming into force of this section).
- (2) Information to which this section applies may be supplied—
  - (a) to a licensing authority, or
  - (b) to a responsible authority,
 for the purposes of facilitating the exercise of the authority's functions under this Act.
- (3) Information obtained by virtue of this section must not be further disclosed except to a licensing authority or responsible authority for the purposes mentioned in subsection (2).
- (4) In this section “responsible authority” means a responsible authority within the meaning of Part 3 or 4.

### *General provisions about offences*

## 186 Proceedings for offences

- (1) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.
- (2) Proceedings for an offence may be instituted—
  - (a) [<sup>F39</sup>except in the case of an offence under section 147A,] by a licensing authority,
  - (b) by the Director of Public Prosecutions, or
  - (c) in the case of an offence under section 146 [<sup>F40</sup>, 147 or 147A] (sale of alcohol to children), by a local weights and measures authority (within the meaning of section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985 (c. 72)).
- (3) In relation to any offence, section 127(1) of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (information to be laid within six months of offence) is to have effect as if for the reference to six months there were substituted a reference to 12 months.

### Textual Amendments

**F39** Words in s. 186(2)(a) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(2\)\(a\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**F40** Words in s. 186(2)(c) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(2\)\(b\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

## 187 Offences by bodies corporate etc.

- (1) If an offence committed by a body corporate is shown—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on his part,the officer as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (2) If the affairs of a body corporate are managed by its members, subsection (1) applies in relation to the acts and defaults of a member in connection with his functions of management as if he were a director of the body.
- (3) In subsection (1) “officer”, in relation to a body corporate, means—
  - (a) a director, member of the committee of management, chief executive, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body, or a person purporting to act in any such capacity, or
  - (b) an individual who is a controller of the body.
- (4) If an offence committed by a partnership is shown—
  - (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of a partner, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on his part,the partner as well as the partnership is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (5) In subsection (4) “partner” includes a person purporting to act as a partner.
- (6) If an offence committed by an unincorporated association (other than a partnership) is shown—
  - (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer of the association or a member of its governing body, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on the part of such an officer or member,that officer or member as well as the association is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (7) Regulations may provide for the application of any provision of this section, with such modifications as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, to a body corporate or unincorporated association formed or recognised under the law of a territory outside the United Kingdom.
- (8) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.

#### Commencement Information

**I38** S. 187(7) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 187(1)-(6)(8) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

## 188 Jurisdiction and procedure in respect of offences

- (1) A fine imposed on an unincorporated association on its conviction for an offence is to be paid out of the funds of the association.
- (2) Proceedings for an offence alleged to have been committed by an unincorporated association must be brought in the name of the association (and not in that of any of its members).

---

**Status:** *Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) Rules of court relating to the service of documents are to have effect as if the association were a body corporate.
- (4) In proceedings for an offence brought against an unincorporated association, section 33 of the Criminal Justice Act 1925 (c. 86) and Schedule 3 to the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (procedure) apply as they do in relation to a body corporate.
- (5) Proceedings for an offence may be taken—
  - (a) against a body corporate or unincorporated association at any place at which it has a place of business;
  - (b) against an individual at any place where he is for the time being.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not affect any jurisdiction exercisable apart from this section.
- (7) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.

*Vessels, vehicles and moveable structures*

**189 Vessels, vehicles and moveable structures**

- (1) This Act applies in relation to a vessel which is not permanently moored or berthed as if it were premises situated in the place where it is usually moored or berthed.
- (2) Where a vehicle which is not permanently situated in the same place is, or is proposed to be, used for one or more licensable activities while parked at a particular place, the vehicle is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were premises situated at that place.
- (3) Where a moveable structure which is not permanently situated in the same place is, or is proposed to be, used for one or more licensable activities while set in a particular place, the structure is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were premises situated at that place.
- (4) Where subsection (2) applies in relation to the same vehicle, or subsection (3) applies in relation to the same structure, in respect of more than one place, the premises which by virtue of that subsection are situated at each such place are to be treated as separate premises.
- (5) Sections 29 to 31 (which make provision in respect of provisional statements relating to premises licences) do not apply in relation to a vessel, vehicle or structure to which this section applies.

*Interpretation*

**190 Location of sales**

- (1) This section applies where the place where a contract for the sale of alcohol is made is different from the place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act the sale of alcohol is to be treated as taking place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 191 Meaning of “alcohol”

(1) In this Act, “alcohol” means spirits, wine, beer, cider or any other fermented, distilled or spirituous liquor, but does not include—

- (a) alcohol which is of a strength not exceeding 0.5% at the time of the sale or supply in question,
- (b) perfume,
- (c) flavouring essences recognised by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise as not being intended for consumption as or with dutiable alcoholic liquor,
- (d) the aromatic flavouring essence commonly known as Angostura bitters,
- (e) alcohol which is, or is included in, a medicinal product, [<sup>F41</sup>or a veterinary medicinal product]
- (f) denatured alcohol,
- (g) methyl alcohol,
- (h) naphtha, or
- (i) alcohol contained in liqueur confectionery.

(2) In this section—

“denatured alcohol” has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Finance Act 1995 (c. 4);

“dutiable alcoholic liquor” has the same meaning as in the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979 (c. 4);

“liqueur confectionery” means confectionery which—

- (a) contains alcohol in a proportion not greater than 0.2 litres of alcohol (of a strength not exceeding 57%) per kilogram of the confectionery, and
- (b) either consists of separate pieces weighing not more than 42g or is designed to be broken into such pieces for the purpose of consumption;

“medicinal product” has the same meaning as in section 130 of the Medicines Act 1968 (c. 67); and

“strength” is to be construed in accordance with section 2 of the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979.

[<sup>F42</sup>“veterinary medicinal product” has the same meaning as in regulation 2 of the Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006]

### Textual Amendments

**F41** Words in s. 191(1)(e) inserted (1.10.2006) by [The Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2407\)](#), reg. 44(3), **Sch. 9 Pt. 1 para. 13(a)** (with reg. 3)

**F42** S. 191(2): definition of “veterinary medical product” inserted (1.10.2006) by [The Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2407\)](#), reg. 44(3), **Sch. 9 Pt. 1 para. 13(b)** (with reg. 3)

## 192 Meaning of “sale by retail”

(1) For the purposes of this Act “sale by retail”, in relation to any alcohol, means a sale of alcohol to any person, other than a sale of alcohol that—

- (a) is within subsection (2),
- (b) is made from premises owned by the person making the sale, or occupied by him under a lease to which the provisions of Part 2 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (c. 56) (security of tenure) apply, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) is made for consumption off the premises.
- (2) A sale of alcohol is within this subsection if it is—
- (a) to a trader for the purposes of his trade,
  - (b) to a club, which holds a club premises certificate, for the purposes of that club,
  - (c) to the holder of a personal licence for the purpose of making sales authorised by a premises licence,
  - (d) to the holder of a premises licence for the purpose of making sales authorised by that licence, or
  - (e) to the premises user in relation to a temporary event notice for the purpose of making sales authorised by that notice.

### 193 Other definitions

In this Act—

“beer” has the same meaning as in the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979 (c. 4);

“cider” has the same meaning as in that Act;

“crime prevention objective” means the licensing objective mentioned in section 4(2)(a) (prevention of crime and disorder);

“licensed premises” means premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect;

“licensing functions” is to be construed in accordance with section 4(1);

“order”, except so far as the contrary intention appears, means an order made by the Secretary of State;

“premises” means any place and includes a vehicle, vessel or moveable structure;

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations;

“recognised club” means a club which satisfies conditions 1 to 3 of the general conditions in section 62;

“regulations” means regulations made by the Secretary of State;

“vehicle” means a vehicle intended or adapted for use on roads;

“vessel” includes a ship, boat, raft or other apparatus constructed or adapted for floating on water;

“wine” means—

(a) “wine” within the meaning of the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979, and

(b) “made-wine” within the meaning of that Act;

“working day” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 (c. 80) in England and Wales.

### 194 Index of defined expressions

In this Act the following expressions are defined or otherwise explained by the provisions indicated—

---

<i>Expression</i>	<i>Interpretation provision</i>
alcohol	section 191

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

associate member	section 67(2)
authorised person, in Part 3	section 13
authorised person, in Part 4	section 69
beer	section 193
cider	section 193
club premises certificate	section 60
conviction, in Part 6	section 114
crime prevention objective	section 193
designated premises supervisor	section 15
foreign offence, in Part 6	section 113
given, in relation to a notice, etc.	section 184
guest	section 67(1)
interested party, in Part 3	section 13
interested party, in Part 4	section 69
interim authority notice	section 47
late night refreshment	Schedule 2
licensable activity	section 1(1)
licensed premises	section 193
licensing authority	section 3(1)
licensing authority's area	section 3(2)
licensing functions	sections 4(1) and 193
licensing objectives	section 4(2)
order	section 193
permitted temporary activity	section 98
personal licence	section 111(1)
premises	section 193
premises licence	section 11
premises user, in relation to a temporary event notice	section 100(2)
prescribed	section 193
provisional statement	section 29(3)
qualifying club	section 61
qualifying club activity	section 1(2)
recognised club	section 193
regulated entertainment	Schedule 1

---

**Status:** *Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

regulations	section 193
relevant licensing authority, in Part 3	section 12
relevant licensing authority, in Part 4	section 68
relevant licensing authority, in Part 5	section 99
relevant licensing authority, in Part 6	section 112
relevant offence, in Part 6	section 113
responsible authority, in Part 3	section 13
responsible authority, in Part 4	section 69
sale by retail, in relation to alcohol	section 192
secretary, in Part 4	section 70
supply of alcohol, in Part 3	section 14
supply of alcohol to members or guests, in relation to a club, in Part 4	section 70
temporary event notice	section 100(1)
vehicle	section 193
vessel	section 193
wine	section 193
working day	section 193

---

*Supplementary and general*

**195 Crown application**

- (1) This Act binds the Crown and has effect in relation to land in which there is—
  - (a) an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown,
  - (b) an interest belonging to a government department, or
  - (c) an interest held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of such a department.
- (2) This Act also applies to—
  - (a) land which is vested in, but not occupied by, Her Majesty in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, and
  - (b) land which is vested in, but not occupied by, the possessor for the time being of the Duchy of Cornwall.
- (3) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act makes the Crown criminally liable; but the High Court may declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (4) Provision made by or under this Act applies to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (5) But nothing in this Act affects Her Majesty in Her private capacity.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 196 Removal of privileges and exemptions

No privilege or exemption mentioned in section 199(a) or (b) of the Licensing Act 1964 (c. 26) (University of Cambridge and the Vintners of the City of London) operates to exempt any person from the requirements of this Act.

## 197 Regulations and orders

- (1) Any power of the Secretary of State to make regulations or an order under this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.
- (2) Regulations or an order under this Act—
  - (a) may include incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision or savings;
  - (b) may make provision generally or only in relation to specified cases;
  - (c) may make different provision for different purposes.
- (3) A statutory instrument containing regulations or an order under this Act, other than one containing—
  - (a) an order under section 5(2) (order appointing start of first period for which statement of licensing policy to be prepared),
  - (b) an order under section 100(8) (alteration of maximum temporary event period),
  - (c) an order under section 107(12) (alteration of limit on number of temporary event notices),
  - <sup>F43</sup>(ca) an order under section 147A(9) (increase of maximum fine for offence of persistently selling alcohol to children) to which subsection (4A) applies;
  - (d) an order under section 172 (relaxation of opening hours for special occasions),
  - (e) an order under section 176(3) (order amending definition of “excluded premises” where alcohol sales are prohibited),
  - (f) an order under section 201 (commencement), or
  - (g) an order under paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 (power to amend meaning of regulated entertainment),is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (4) A statutory instrument containing an order within subsection (3)(b), (c), <sup>F44</sup>(ca), (d), (e) or (g) is not to be made unless a draft of the instrument containing the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- <sup>F45</sup>(4A) This subsection applies to an order under section 147A(9) if it appears to the Secretary of State that the power to make the order is being exercised for purposes that are not confined to the increase of the maximum fine to take account of changes in the value of money.]
- (5) If a draft of an order within subsection (3)(d) would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the Standing Orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.

### Textual Amendments

**F43** S. 197(3)(ca) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(3\)\(a\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2007/858](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F44** Word in s. 197(4) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(3)(b)**, 66(2)(3); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**
- F45** S. 197(4A) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(3)(c)**, 66(2)(3); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**

## 198 Minor and consequential amendments

- (1) Schedule 6 (which makes minor and consequential amendments) has effect.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, in consequence of any provision of this Act or of any instrument made under it, by order make such amendments (including repeals or revocations) as appear to him to be appropriate in—
- (a) any Act passed, or
  - (b) any subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30) made,
- before that provision comes into force.

### Commencement Information

- I39** S. 198(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, [Sch.](#); s. 198(1) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2004/3056](#), **art. 2** (with [art. 3](#))

## 199 Repeals

The enactments mentioned in Schedule 7 (which include provisions that are spent) are repealed to the extent specified.

### Commencement Information

- I40** S. 199 in force for certain purposes at 17.7.2003 by [S.I. 2003/1911](#), **art. 2**; s. 199 in force for certain further purposes at 10.9.2003 by [S.I. 2003/2100](#), **art. 2**; s. 199 in force for certain further purposes at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), **art. 2** (with [art. 4](#))

## 200 Transitional provision etc.

Schedule 8 (which makes transitional and transitory provision and savings) has effect.

### Commencement Information

- I41** S. 200 in force for certain purposes at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, [Sch.](#); s. 200 in force for certain further purposes at 7.7.2004 by [S.I. 2004/1738](#), **art. 2**; s. 200 in force for certain further purposes at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), **art. 2(1)**, [Sch.](#); s. 200 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), **art. 2(2)** (with [Sch.](#))

## 201 Short title, commencement and extent

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Licensing Act 2003.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) The preceding provisions (and the Schedules) come into force in accordance with provision made by order.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), this Act extends to England and Wales only.
- (4) Section 155(1) also extends to Northern Ireland.
- (5) An amendment or repeal contained in Schedule 6 or 7 has the same extent as the enactment to which it relates.

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P1** S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 17.7.2003 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2003/1911](#)}, art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 10.9.2003 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2003/2100](#)}, art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 16.12.2003 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2003/3222](#)}, art. 2, Sch.
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 17.7.2004 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2004/1738](#)}, art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 7.2.2005 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2004/2360](#)}, art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 7.8.2005 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2005/2090](#)}, art. 2, Sch.
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 10.11.2005 and 24.11.2005 appointed for specified provisions by {[S.I. 2005/3056](#)}, art. 2 (with art. 3, Sch.)

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 06/04/2007. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:**

Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 14 January 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.